

IBM Sterling Gentran:Server for UNIX

Maintenance and Troubleshooting Guide

Version 6.2



Copyright

This edition applies to the 6.2 Version of IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in *Notices* on page N-1.

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1991, 2011. All Rights Reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Table of Contents

About This Guide

▶ Welcome	x
▶ Chapter Contents	xi
▶ Related Publications	xiii
▶ Documentation Conventions	xvi

Introduction

▶ Overview	1-2
▶ Where Components Reside	1-4
▶ Sterling Gentran:Server Environments	1-5
▶ Communications	1-7
▶ Security	1-8
▶ Log Files and Temporary Files	1-11

Security Administration Overview

Overview

▶ Introduction	2-2
▶ The Security Administration Main Menu	2-7
▶ Keyboard Quick Reference	2-9

Procedures

▶ How to Start and Exit Security Administration	2-13
▶ How to Use Online Help	2-16
▶ How to Build Security Records	2-17
▶ How to Change the Security Administrator Password	2-18

Environment Administration

Overview

▶ Introduction	3-2
▶ Understanding Environments	3-3

Environment Administration

▶ The Environment's Check Out Components	3-5
▶ The Environment Administration Screen	3-7

Procedures

▶ How to Add a New Environment Record	3-10
---	------

- ▶ How to Display an Existing Environment Record 3-14
- ▶ How to Modify an Environment Record 3-15
- ▶ How to Delete an Environment Record 3-16

Host Administration

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 4-2
- ▶ Managing Archived Data 4-3

Procedures

- ▶ How to Restart Sterling Gentran:Server on the Host 4-4
- ▶ Stopping Sterling Gentran:Server Processes 4-6
- ▶ How to Stop Server Processes 4-7
- ▶ How to Restore Client/Host Communications 4-10
- ▶ How to Remove Sterling Gentran:Server 4-13

User Administration

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 5-2
- ▶ Understanding User Administration 5-3

Procedures

- ▶ How to Display User Information 5-7
- ▶ How to Add a User Record 5-10
- ▶ Introduction: Assigning Environment Access 5-17
- ▶ How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions 5-22
- ▶ How to Delete Access to an Environment 5-25
- ▶ How to Copy a User's Function-Level Access 5-27
- ▶ How to Change a User's Function-level Assignments 5-29
- ▶ How to Delete a User ID Record 5-31
- ▶ How to Change a User's Password 5-33

Client Administration

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 6-2
- ▶ Understanding Client Administration 6-3
- ▶ The Client Administration Screen 6-7

Procedures

- ▶ How to Display Client Information 6-9
- ▶ How to Deactivate a Client 6-11
- ▶ How to Remove a Client 6-13

File Unlock Facility

Overview

- ▶ Introduction7-2
- ▶ Understanding the File Check In/Check Out Features7-3
- ▶ The Unlock Facility Screen7-4

Procedures

- ▶ How to View a List of Files Checked Out7-7
- ▶ How to Display Check Out Information7-8
- ▶ How to Unlock a Checked Out File7-9

Producing Security Administration Reports

- ▶ Overview8-2
- ▶ User Activity Report8-5
- ▶ Client Activity Report8-9
- ▶ Checkout Status Report8-13
- ▶ Environment Access Report8-16
- ▶ User Access Report8-19
- ▶ Report Error Logs8-23

Troubleshooting Security

- ▶ Overview9-2
- ▶ Unlock File Problems9-3
- ▶ Client Problems9-4
- ▶ Environment Record Problems9-6
- ▶ Report Problems9-7
- ▶ Security Administrator's Password Forgotten9-8
- ▶ User Access Fails9-9
- ▶ User Record Problems9-10
- ▶ Error Messages9-11

Error Messages

- ▶ Overview10-2
- ▶ Messages in Numerical Order10-4
- ▶ Messages in Alphabetical Order (Starting with Variables)10-59
- ▶ Messages in Alphabetical Order (Not Starting with Variables)10-63
- ▶ Sterling Gentran:Server Return Codes10-94
- ▶ UNIX Error Codes10-99
- ▶ DISAM Error Codes10-102

Moving Files Overview

Overview

- ▶ Introduction11-2
- ▶ The Source-to-Destination Process11-3

Planning the Move

Overview

- ▶ Introduction12-2
- ▶ The Planning Process12-3

Describing the Source and Destination Environments

- ▶ Overview12-5
- ▶ How to Identify Differences in Directory Structures12-7

Choosing a File Transfer Method

- ▶ Transfer Types, Methods, and File Types12-8
- ▶ How to Choose a File Transfer Method12-13
- ▶ How to Identify the Files to Move12-14
- ▶ File Checklist12-18
- ▶ How to Select a Time to Move Files12-21

Preparing to Move Files

Overview

- ▶ Introduction13-2

Preparing the Destination Environment

- ▶ Overview13-4
- ▶ How to Create Empty ISAM Files13-5
- ▶ How to Move the User Master File13-6

Preparing the Source Environment

- ▶ Overview13-7
- ▶ The Client/Server Preparation Process13-8
- ▶ How to Determine if a Client is Logged Out13-10
- ▶ How to Stop Processes13-12

Moving Files

- ▶ Introduction14-2

Moving ASCII and Binary Files

- ▶ Overview14-4
- ▶ How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File14-6
- ▶ How to Move Several ASCII or Binary Files14-8

Moving ISAM Files

▶ Overview	14-10
▶ How to Unload an ISAM File	14-16
▶ How to Load an ISAM File	14-17
▶ How to Move ISAM Files to Another Machine	14-19
Moving Trading Partnership Records and Related Files	
▶ Overview	14-21
▶ How to Move All Trading Partnership Records	14-24
▶ How to Move Selected Trading Partnership Records	14-26
▶ How to Move TRADACOMS Supplementary TP Records	14-29
▶ How to Move Organization Records	14-31
▶ Moving Contact Records	14-32
▶ How to Move Standard Cross Reference Records	14-33
▶ How to Move Related Files	14-34
Moving Maps and Map-related Files	
▶ Overview	14-36
▶ How to Move Application Integration Maps	14-37
▶ Moving Other Process Files	14-38
▶ Process File Checklist	14-38
▶ How to Move Custom Shell Scripts and DOS Batch Files	14-40
▶ How to Move LOCKS Files	14-41

Cleaning Up after the Move

Overview

▶ Introduction	15-2
▶ The Clean-Up Process	15-3
▶ The Clean-Up Process (UNIX)	15-5

Procedures

▶ How to Reset the Interchange and Group Control Numbers	15-8
▶ How to Update the Interchange and Group ID Codes	15-9
▶ How to Update the Interchange Control Header Field	15-10
▶ How to Edit Files with Absolute Path Names	15-11

Notices

Index

About This Guide

Contents

- ▶ Welcome x
- ▶ Chapter Contents xi
- ▶ Related Publications xiii
- ▶ Documentation Conventions xvi

Welcome

Welcome to IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX electronic commerce software.

What is in this guide

This guide provides instructions for maintaining your Sterling Gentran:Server installation. It also provides troubleshooting information to help you determine the cause and solution of problems that may occur with your installation.

Who should use this guide

This guide is for administrators charged with managing electronic commerce application software.

It can also be used by Sterling Gentran:Server users to determine the correct response to error or warning messages.

UNIX knowledge required

This book contains information you need to maintain and troubleshoot Sterling Gentran:Server. It assumes that you are familiar with basic UNIX concepts and commands, including:

- ▶ How UNIX identifies users and associates them into groups
 - ▶ File ownership
 - ▶ How to change the current directory
 - ▶ How to set environment variables
 - ▶ How to start and stop UNIX processes
 - ▶ How to write and run UNIX scripts.
-

Chapter Contents

This table describes the contents of chapters within this Maintenance and Troubleshooting Guide.

Chapter Title	Description
About This Guide	Explains the content, organization, and conventions in this guide. Explains how to get help if you cannot solve a problem by using the information provided in this guide.
Introduction	Describes the capabilities of each Sterling Gentran:Server product and describes supported hardware and software configurations. The chapter then provides a basic understanding of the elements of Sterling Gentran:Server.
Security Administration Overview	Provides a basic understanding of the components of the Sterling Gentran:Server Security Administration Utility.
Environment Administration	Describes Sterling Gentran:Server environments and provides step-by-step procedures for creating, configuring, and maintaining them.
Host Administration	Provides instructions for starting/stopping Sterling Gentran:Server processes on the host, restoring host/client communications, and managing archived data.
User Administration	Provides step-by-step procedures for creating, configuring, and maintaining user access within the Sterling Gentran:Server environments.
Client Administration	Describes client administration concepts and tasks. Begins with information that will help you understand client administration. The remainder of the chapter is organized by task.
File Unlock Facility	Describes file check-in concepts and tasks. Begins with information to help you understand how file check out and check in works. The remainder of the chapter is organized by task.

(Contd) Chapter Title	Description
Producing Security Administration Reports	Describes the Security Administration security reports and explains how to generate, display, and print them.
Troubleshooting Security	Contains information to help you resolve Security Administration problems.
Error Messages	Lists warning and error messages you may encounter when using Sterling Gentran:Server. Explains the meaning of the message and the action you should take to correct the situation. Includes UNIX and DISAM error messages.
Moving Files Overview	Describes the process for moving files.
Planning the Move	Explains how to describe the source and destination environments and choose a file transfer method.
Preparing to Move Files	Describes preliminary actions required before moving Sterling Gentran:Server files.
Moving Files	Explains how to move Sterling Gentran:Server files from one UNIX machine to another or from one stand-alone PC to another.
Cleaning Up after the Move	Describes the clean-up process after file movement.

Related Publications

Sterling Gentran:Server documentation

This table describes additional documentation for the Sterling Gentran:Server software.

Document	Description
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Upgrade and Data Conversion Guide</i>	Instructions for upgrading from previous versions of IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX and IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation. Also includes instructions for converting the files that are part of the upgrade.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Installation Checklist</i>	Description of the recommended sequence in which you should install and configure system components.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide</i>	Instructions for installing the Sterling Gentran:Server software and performing setup tasks, such as setting up security. Instructions for starting and exiting Sterling Gentran:Server and for setting preferences and default values. Also includes instructions for checking files in and out and saving files.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation Getting Started Guide</i>	Instructions for installing the IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation software and performing setup tasks. Instructions for starting and exiting Sterling Gentran:Server and for setting preferences and default values. Also includes instructions for checking files in and out and saving files.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide</i>	Instructions for performing mapping and translation tasks using the Sterling Gentran:Server Application Integration system.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX HIPAA Compliance and NCPDP User Guide</i>	Instructions for mapping and translating NCPDP files with the Application Integration system.

Document	Description
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX GENCOD User Guide</i>	Instructions for mapping and translating GENCOD files with the Application Integration system.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX VDA User Guide</i>	Instructions for mapping and translating VDA files with the Application Integration system.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide</i>	Describes processes, lists command-line commands in alphabetical order, and describes file record layouts and data type formats.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench Data Flow Administration Guide</i>	User instructions for configuring data flows using the Sterling Gentran:Server software.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Process Control Manager Data Flow Administration Guide</i>	User instructions for configuring data flows using the Sterling Gentran:Server software.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation Maintenance and Troubleshooting Guide</i>	Instructions for maintaining your workstation installation. Also provides troubleshooting information to help determine the cause and solution of problems that may occur.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX with ADD User Guide</i>	Instructions for configuring and using the Advanced Data Distribution system.
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX XML Translation User Guide</i>	Instructions for mapping and translating XML files with the Application Integration system.

Document	Description
<i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX with ADD FTP Daemon User Guide</i>	Instructions for configuring and using the FTP Daemon tool with IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX with ADD.
Online Help	Context-sensitive help screens describing the Sterling Gentran:Server dialog boxes and features. Also includes procedures for using the mapping and translation and the data flow administration software.

Other documentation

This table lists other documentation you may need to refer to when installing and setting up Sterling Gentran:Server.

Description	Source
Instructions for installing and using the operating system on your UNIX computer.	Your hardware vendor The computer manufacturer
Instructions for installing and using the communications software required by our Communications Toolkit.	CLEO Communications
Instructions for installing and using one of the relational databases compatible with the Sterling Gentran:Server Life Cycle audit tracking facility.	Informix Oracle Sybase

Documentation Conventions

Typographic conventions

This table describes the typographic conventions used in this guide.

Convention	Use
Italics	<p>This typeface is used for titles of other manuals and documents, names of files and file extensions, and to emphasize important information.</p> <p>Example <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration Guide</i></p>
Bold	<p>Bold type is used for program names, key terms the first time they are used within a chapter, and entries you are to make on-screen.</p> <p>Example A password is a set of characters a user must enter to gain access to a system.</p>

Symbols used within syntax statements

This table describes symbols used within syntax statements.

Symbol	Use
< >	<p>Substitute a value for any term that appears within angle brackets. Do not enter angle brackets unless specifically told to do so.</p> <p>Example rm <filename> means that you should type the name of the file you want to delete.</p>
{ }	<p>Braces indicate a required part of a statement. Do not enter the braces.</p> <p>Example {-f <filename>} means you must enter the f parameter followed by a filename.</p>

(Contd) Symbol	Use
[]	<p>Brackets indicate an optional part of a statement. Do not enter the brackets.</p> <p>Example [-f <filename>] means you could type the f parameter followed by a filename, but you are not required to do so.</p>
...	<p>An ellipse indicates that the immediately preceding item can be repeated indefinitely. Do not enter the ellipse.</p> <p>Example -e... means that you can repeat -e with other values.</p>
()	<p>Parentheses should be entered as shown. They are part of the syntax of a statement and are not special symbols.</p> <p>Example (n) means that you should type a number enclosed by parentheses.</p>

Introduction

Contents

- ▶ Overview 2
- ▶ Where Components Reside 4
- ▶ Sterling Gentran:Server Environments 5
- ▶ Communications 7
- ▶ Security 8
- ▶ Log Files and Temporary Files 11

Overview

Introduction

This chapter contains background information about IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX. The chapter first describes the capabilities of each Sterling Gentran:Server product and describes supported hardware and software configurations. The chapter then provides a basic understanding of Sterling Gentran:Server elements.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Definition
client	The computer in a client/server network that acts as the interface between the user and the server.
client/server	A computer network architecture that users access through an interface provided on the client. Often, the server stores data and performs data processing.
default	A value that is automatically assigned.
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange. Application-to-application transfer of key business transaction information in a standard format via a computer-to-computer communication link.
EDI standard	Format to regulate syntax, structure, and content of transaction data.
host	See server.
master file	The original, source version of a file.
server	The computer in a client/server network that performs the system security, data storage, and major computing tasks.
standard format	A format intelligible to computerized data management systems.
temporary file	A file that you download from the host to the client, edit and/or compile, and then upload back to the host.
trading partner	The company, division, or group with which you are exchanging business data via EDI.

(Contd) Term	Definition
trading partnership	An arrangement to exchange information in a specific document type with a specific trading partner and using a particular standard version.
working file	A file that is stored in a directory on the client while the user has it checked out for editing.
working directory	The directory created on the client to hold the files that a user is editing.

Where Components Reside

IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation

For the Workstation product, all components reside on the PC.

Sterling Gentran:Server for UNIX

This table shows which Sterling Gentran:Server for UNIX components reside on the server and which on the client.

	Server	Client
Programs	Translator Archiver Security Data provider Server administration	Application Integration Map editor Archive viewer Trading partner administration Process Control Manager Wizard SAP administration XML administration
Data	Maps File definitions Trading partner records and associated files Archived files	Temporary files List of standards Standards files

Sterling Gentran:Server Environments

Introduction This topic gives an overview of how Sterling Gentran:Server uses UNIX environments.

Environments Environments are areas on the UNIX host that contain one installation of Sterling Gentran:Server used for a certain purpose. They are physically represented as branches in the directory tree structure and can be created for many purposes. They can be especially useful for providing a place to test changes without affecting normal activity.

Examples

Some examples of environments created for specific purposes follow.

Environments based on the activity performed:

- Development
- Testing
- Production.

Environments based on the document generated:

- Purchase orders
- Invoices.

Environments based on the industry of the trading partner:

- Automotive
- Aerospace
- Medical.

How environments relate to each other and to security

All environments on a host share the Security Administration Utility executable files, but each has its own Sterling Gentran:Server program files and data files.

An environment's files do not have to be contained on a single host; environments can follow symbolic links (pointer files that name another file in the file system) across hosts.

Why environments are used

Establishing controlled environments is a way to segregate data files and control access to them.

Example

If you create three environments—production, testing, and training—you grant access to the training environment for users who are learning application software, to the testing environment for users who design and test your EDI data flow, and to the production environment for users who perform day-to-day tasks.

You structure the environments so that the data files that users produce in each environment are kept in different directories. This way, data produced in training or testing does not interfere with daily operations. The trainees and designers cannot access production files, nor can the people who run production files accidentally run files in another environment.

The environment record

An environment record consists of the following information:

- ▶ Unique environment name
- ▶ Environment's unique root directory path
- ▶ Paths to the directories that hold the environment's data files

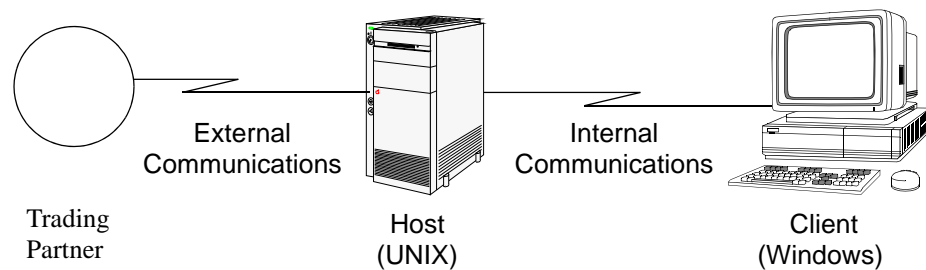
The environment's configuration file

Directory path information you specify for an environment is stored in the configuration file, *envprim.cfg*. Each environment has its own *envprim.cfg* file.

Communications

Introduction This topic gives an overview of data communications with and within Sterling Gentran:Server.

Diagram This diagram shows a simple Sterling Gentran:Server communications setup.



External communications External communications connect your installation and your trading partners and typically use a wide area network (WAN), a value-added network (VAN), or the Internet.

Internal communications Internal communications connect the client PC to the UNIX host, usually over a local area network. Sterling Gentran:Server requires TCP/IP connectivity between the client and the host.

Security

Introduction

This topic gives an overview of the system and data security provided within Sterling Gentran:Server.

UNIX system-level security

You implement UNIX system-level security by creating an EDI administration login that owns the Sterling Gentran:Server processes and directories. Other UNIX users (except root) cannot make changes within your EDI installation.

Security Administration utility

The Sterling Gentran:Server Security Administration utility enables the security administrator to build a defense against unauthorized use of application software functions and data files, monitor user and client-PC use of the application software, and perform related security activities.

Within each environment, the system administrator can assign different levels of access to a user for each of the major functions within Sterling Gentran:Server client/server.

Security functions

Security Administration was designed to perform six major security functions:

- ▶ Authenticate users' IDs and passwords for the Sterling Gentran:Server client PCs.
- ▶ Control user access to your application software at several levels
- ▶ Control the number of client PCs that may access a host
- ▶ Work with the application software's checkout facility to control file integrity
- ▶ Track the most recent user and client-PC use of your application software
- ▶ Reset passwords for the Sterling Gentran:Server client PCs.

Functional areas

This table shows the functional areas and types of access that you may be assigned.

Functional Area		Types of Access
Editors	Archive/Retrieval	Full
	Check In/Out Map, File Definition, Application Description, Implementation Guide	View
	File Browser	No Access
	Trading Partner Preference Settings	
	Trading Partner Editor	
Programs	Process Control Manager	Full
	Archive load/unload/create/purge	No Access
	Trading Partnership, Organization, Category, and Contact records; load/unload/create	
	Run Programs: D-ISAM File Operations	
	Server Workbench	
	Schedule Tasks to Run Automatically	
	Run Tools	
	Run Inbound and Outbound Translation	

Levels of access

This table describes the different levels of access.

Level of Access	Description
Full	Gives you permission to view, copy, rename, load, unload, and edit files. Also permits running programs.
View	Gives you permission to view files, but not to alter them.
No Access	Prevents you from using an editor, viewing files, or running a program.

Log Files and Temporary Files

Introduction

The directory to which the system directs the temporary files and log files that it produces depends upon the product and whether you are operating in attended mode or unattended mode.

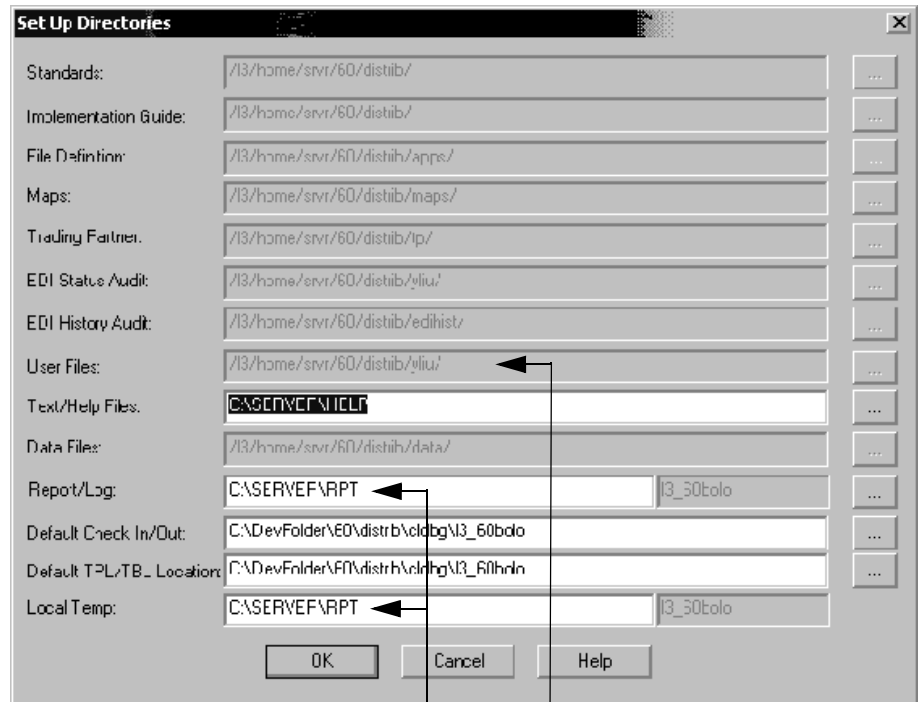
UNIX host/client level

This table summarizes the location of log files and temporary files for IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX product.

File Type	Attended Mode		Unattended Mode
	Host	Client	Host
Temporary (temp) files	Wrktmp subdirectory of the path you have configured for User Files on the Set Up Directories dialog box.	The directory of the path you have configured for Local Temp files on the Set Up Directories dialog box.	\$EDI_ROOT/temp/wrktmp
Log files	The directory of the path you have configured for User Files on the Set Up Directories dialog box.	The directory of the path you have configured for Report/Log files on the Set Up Directories dialog box.	\$EDI_ROOT/temp

Example Set Up Directories dialog box

This illustration shows an example of the Set Up Directories dialog box for Sterling Gentran:Server and indicates the location for temporary files and log files.



In attended mode, the system sends host log files to User Files directory and sends temporary files to the wrktmp subdirectory of the User Files directory.

In attended mode, the system sends client log files to the Report/Log directory and sends temporary files to the Local Temp directory.

Security Administration Overview

Contents**Overview**

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ The Security Administration Main Menu 7
- ▶ Keyboard Quick Reference 9

Procedures

- ▶ How to Start and Exit Security Administration 13
- ▶ How to Use Online Help 16
- ▶ How to Build Security Records 17
- ▶ How to Change the Security Administrator Password 18

Overview

Introduction

UNIX system-level security

You implement UNIX system-level security by creating an EDI administration login that owns the Sterling Gentran:Server processes and directories. Only the **ediadmin** and other UNIX users in the same group as the EDI login can make changes within your EDI installation.

Security Administration utility

The Sterling Gentran:Server Security Administration utility enables the security administrator to build a defense against unauthorized use of functions and data files, monitor user and client-PC use of Sterling Gentran:Server, and perform related security activities. These are the levels of security:

- ▶ Environment - create and maintain separate working areas within Sterling Gentran:Server. For example, you can create a production environment and a testing environment.
- ▶ Host - start and stop host server processes. Restore communications between clients and host.
- ▶ Users - control individual access to Sterling Gentran:Server environments and functions.
- ▶ Client - control a client's access to the host server.

Within each environment, the system administrator can assign different levels of access to a user for each of the major functions within Sterling Gentran:Server client/server.

Security functions

Security Administration was designed to perform six major security functions:

- ▶ Authenticate users' IDs and passwords for Sterling Gentran:Server clients PCs.
- ▶ Control user access to Sterling Gentran:Server at several levels
- ▶ Control the number of client PCs that may access a host
- ▶ Work with the Sterling Gentran:Server checkout facility to control file and map integrity
- ▶ Track the most recent user and client-PC use of Sterling Gentran:Server
- ▶ Reset passwords for Sterling Gentran:Server clients PCs.

In this chapter

If you are new to Security Administration, this chapter provides the basic skills you need to start, operate, and exit the system. Also included in this chapter is an overview of building your security system, which describes the order in which you need to structure the components of your security system.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
command keys	Keys on the keyboard (usually labeled F1, F2, F3, and so on) used to execute commands, such as copying the displayed record or accessing another screen.
password	A set of characters required to gain access to Security Administration.

Description of security functions

This table describes the security functions.

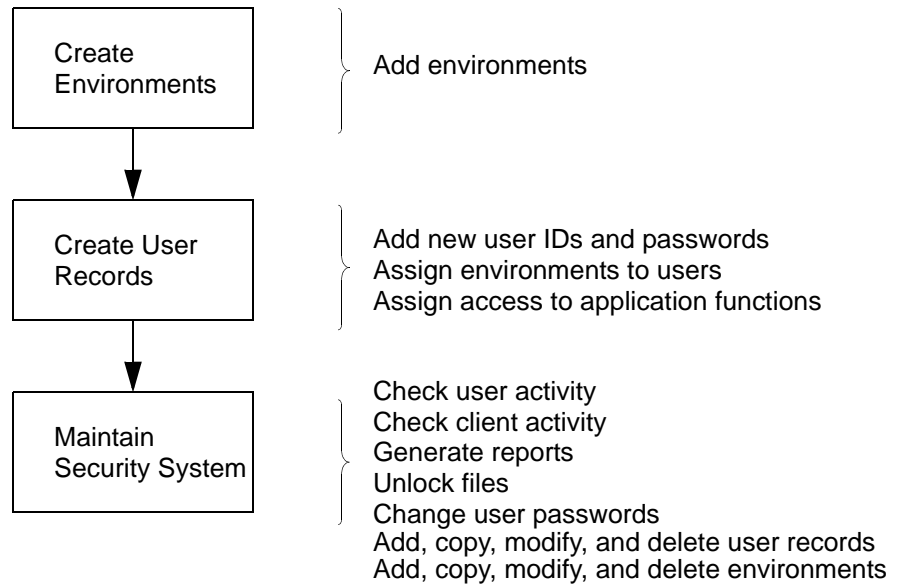
Function	Description
User authentication	<p>You use the User Administration security function to build a data base that maintains the user ID and passwords you assign to each Sterling Gentran:Server user.</p> <p>Users must enter these values to access Sterling Gentran:Server on a host.</p>
Access to Sterling Gentran:Server	<p>You use the User Administration security function to control user access to Sterling Gentran:Server at three levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Host - At the host level, you control which users may access Sterling Gentran:Server on a particular host. To grant access to a host, you create a user ID record. ▶ Environment - At the environment level, you control which users have access to each Sterling Gentran:Server environment. ▶ Function - Within an environment, you further narrow a user's security access by assigning function-level rights so that users can perform only those functions you want them to do. You may assign view-only access, full access, or no access to functions.
Client PC Access	<p>Use the Client Administration security function to control the number of client PCs that can access Sterling Gentran:Server on a host at one time. A client is registered when it accesses the host and stays registered for the duration of the session. Additional clients are registered until the license limit is reached. Once the limit is reached, other clients can log on only when an active client logs out.</p>
Unlock Facility	<p>Use the Unlock security facility to unlock a file currently checked out by another user. You can use this facility only when logged on as the system administrator. The Unlock facility unlocks the file in without saving any changes made to it.</p>

(Contd) Function	Description
Activity	<p>Use the User and Client Administration security functions to view the most recent client PC and user activity. For a client PC, you may display information about the last time someone logged in the client (date, time, user, environment accessed) and whether it is currently active on the host. For a user, you can display information about the last time the user logged in (date, time, environment accessed, client used) and the date and time they last changed their password.</p> <p>Use the Reports security function to generate reports describing the most recent activity for more than one client or user ID.</p>
Passwords	<p>Use the Password security function to reset a Sterling Gentran:Server password in the event a user forgets it.</p>

Maintenance

Later, you may need to maintain the environment and user records. With Security Administration, you can copy, modify, delete, and add new environment and user records. You can also view user and client PC activity records, generate activity reports, and change the passwords of your Sterling Gentran:Server users.

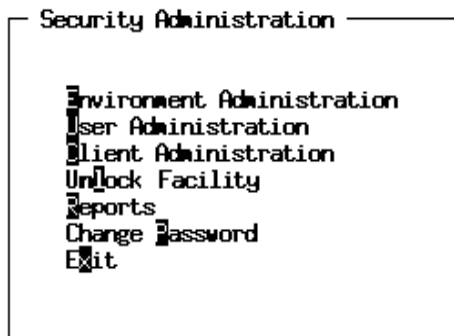
Diagram This diagram summarizes the process of building and maintaining your security system.



The Security Administration Main Menu

Introduction The Security Administration's main menu is the first screen displayed after you log in to Security Administration. It provides access to the major Security Administration functions.

Example This illustration shows the main menu for Security Administration. The Environment Administration option is selected.



Menu options This table describes the menu options.

Option	Description
Environment Administration	Accesses the Environment Administration facility, which enables you to add, modify, and delete environments.
User Administration	Accesses the User Administration facility, which enables you to add, copy, modify, and delete user records and assign environment-level and function-level access to a user.
Client Administration	Accesses the Client Administration facility, which enables you to display usage information about the client PC and remove the serial number of a client PC from the security database file.
Unlock Facility	Accesses the Unlock Facility, which enables you to release a checked-out file without saving changes.

(Contd) Option	Description
Reports	Displays a menu of reports that you may generate.
Change Password	Displays a panel used to change the security administrator's password.
Exit	Exits Security Administration.

Keyboard Quick Reference

Introduction Throughout this guide, we refer to the following keyboard actions:

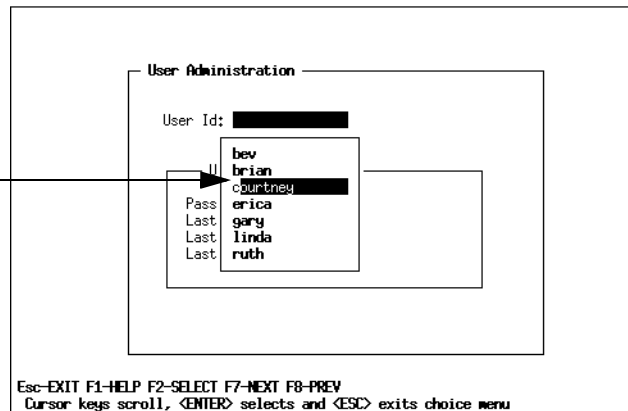
- ▶ Selecting an option
- ▶ Executing an option
- ▶ Advancing from field to field
- ▶ Using a command key.

These actions are described in this section

Selecting an option A menu item or choice list item is selected when it is shaded or highlighted. In the example below, "courtney" is selected.

To select another item on a menu or list, press **TAB**, **SHIFT +TAB**, or the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow keys to move the highlight over the item you want.

A selected item appears highlighted

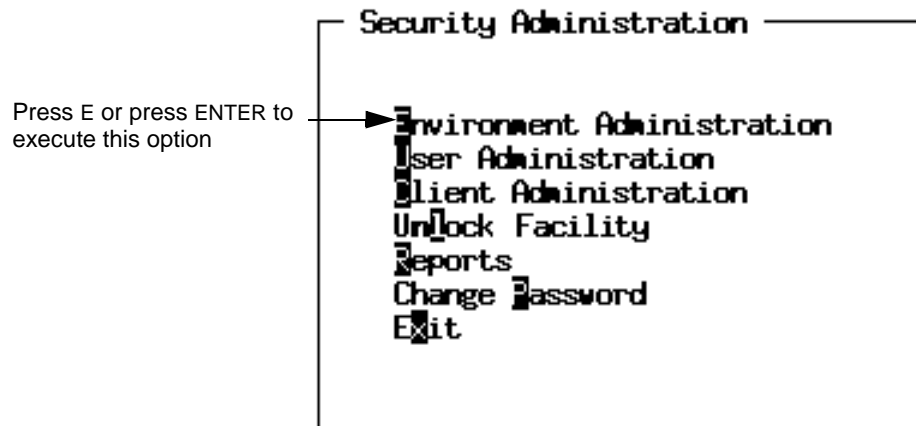


Executing an option To execute a menu or choice list option, do one of the following:

- ▶ Press the shortcut key. The highlighted letter on the menu line is the shortcut key.
- ▶ Select the option and press **ENTER**.

Example

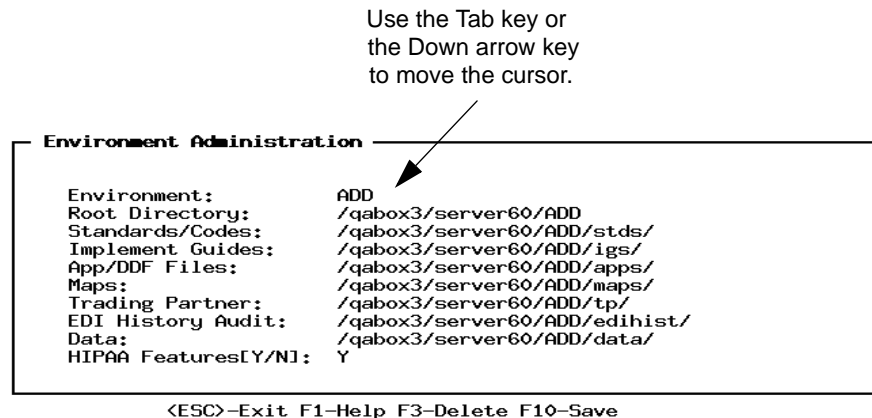
To select Environment Administration from Security Administration's main menu, press E (the shortcut key) or select **Environment Administration** and then press ENTER.

**Advancing from field to field**

To advance the cursor to the next field, press TAB, SHIFT TAB, or the UP or DOWN arrow keys.

Example

On the following screen, the cursor is in the Environment field. To advance the cursor to the Root Directory field, press TAB or the DOWN arrow key.



Using a command key

You choose a command on a screen or panel by pressing the command key corresponding to the command. The available command keys are listed at the bottom of the screen or panel. The keys displayed depend on the placement of the cursor.

Required environment variables

To use function keys, you must set the environment variable **TERM** to **xterm** or to another terminal emulation that recognizes those keys. The **TERM** and **VVTERM** environment variables are usually set during the installation of Sterling Gentran:Server.

VT100 terminal emulators

For the VT100 terminal emulator, you must use the Escape key with the numeric keys in place of the function keys. If you are using the VT100, press the Escape key, release it, and then press the numeric key.

Examples

For F2, press Esc, release it, and then press 2.

For F10, press Esc, release it, and then press 0.

Command key descriptions

This table describes the Security Administration command keys.

Key	Function
Escape Esc	Returns to the previous screen when you press Esc twice.
Help F1	Displays text that describes the screen, panel, or field.
Select F2	Displays a choice list of all possible values for the field that contains the cursor.
Delete F3	On many screens, deletes the displayed record from the security data base. On the User Function Administration screen, this key is used to assign a "no access" code to every function in the function group.

(Contd) Key	Function
Copy F4	<p>On many screens, copies the displayed record and displays a panel for you to name the new record.</p> <p>On the User Function Administration screen, this key is used to assign an “access” code to every function in the function group.</p>
Setup F5	<p>On some screens, accesses a setup screen that enables you to enter new information.</p> <p>On the User Function Administration screen, this key assigns the “View” access level to every function in the group.</p>
Find F6	<p>On many screens, displays a choice list of values configured for the field that contains the cursor.</p> <p>On the User Administration screen, this key is used to access the Change Password panel.</p>
Next F8	Displays the next record in the security data base.
Prev F9	Displays the previous record in the security data base.
Save F10	On many screens, this key is used to save information you entered.

Procedures

How to Start and Exit Security Administration

Login screen To log into Security Administration, enter the security administrator's password in the Security Administration login screen.

Before you begin Before you attempt to start Security Administration, check with your UNIX administrator to ensure that you have the appropriate file permissions to the Security Administration directories.

Starting Security Administration

Use this procedure to start Security Administration.

Step	Action	
1	Go to the UNIX command line.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the Security Administration subdirectory <i>security/admin</i> is...	THEN...
	In your path	Enter the command: secadmin
	Not in your path	Change to the <i>admin</i> subdirectory. Enter the command: secadmin
System Response The system displays the Security Administration login screen.		
3	Enter the security administrator's password in the Password field and then press <code>ENTER</code> . System Response The system displays the Main Menu. Comment If you are logging in for the first time, the password is ADMIN. You should change this password immediately after logging in. See the How to Change the Security Administrator Password topic in the Security Administration Overview chapter.	

If you forget your password

If you forget your security administrator's password, you must call IBM Customer Support to reset it.

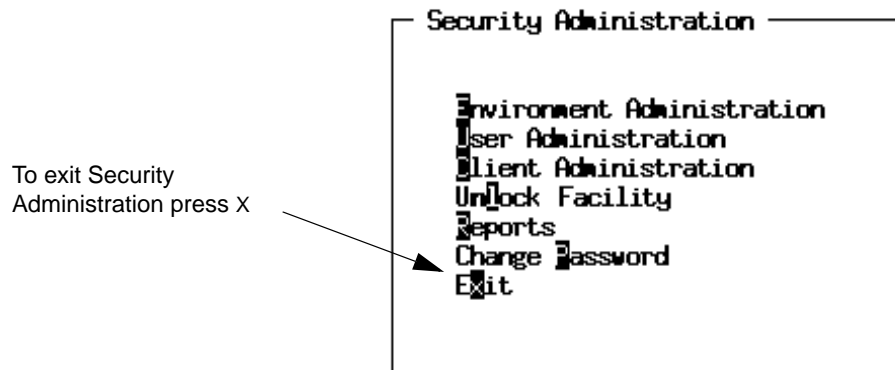
Exiting Security Administration

Use this procedure to exit Security Administration.

Step	Action
1	Press Esc twice to return to the Main Menu.
2	Press x to exit.

Example

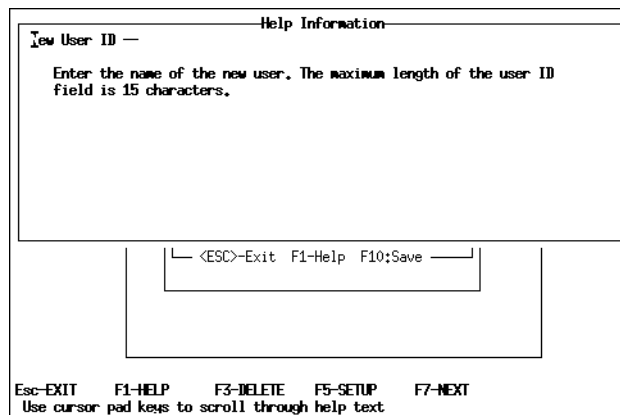
This illustration shows how to exit Security Administration.



How to Use Online Help

Introduction Security Administration comes with an online reference tool that you can use as you work. Online Help includes information about screens, panels, and fields. The information displayed depends on where the cursor rests when you request Help.

Example This example illustrates the Help text displayed for the **New User ID** field



Displaying Help information To display information about the screen or panel, press F1, the Help key.

Closing the Help screen To remove the help text from your display, press Esc. If your display is set to vt100, press ESC twice.

How to Build Security Records

Before you begin Before you build your security records, make sure that the:

- ▶ Host software is installed and working correctly.
- ▶ Settings and file permissions are correct.

Reference

See the instructions in the preceding chapters. For file permissions, see the topic [Maintenance](#) in this chapter for details.

Quick steps Use this procedure to build your system.

Step	Action
1	<p>Create the host environments in which Sterling Gentran:Server users will work.</p> <p>Example You need three environments—Development, Test, and Production. For each environment, specify the root directory and the paths to the directories that you want to hold Sterling Gentran:Server files.</p> <p>Reference See the chapter Environment Administration in this guide.</p>
2	<p>Create the user records.</p> <p>Comment To create a record, you must add a user ID and then assign one or more environments the user may access. Then, for each environment assigned to the user, select the function groups and assign an access level to each of the functions within the groups. For example, User 1 might have full permissions in Development but read-only in Production.</p> <p>Reference See the chapter User Administration in this guide.</p>
3	Exit Security Administration.
4	Start the clients and test the user IDs for the proper access.

How to Change the Security Administrator Password

About the password

The security administrator password is encrypted to protect it from unauthorized access. Only one password may be used to log on to Security Administration. We recommend that you have one security administrator, but if you have more than one, the administrators must share the password and coordinate changing the password.

The Change Password panel

This panel is used to change the security administrator's password.

The image shows a terminal-style window titled "Security Administration". Inside the window, the text "Change Password" is at the top. Below it, there are two lines of input fields: "New Password" followed by a black redaction box, and "Verification" followed by another black redaction box. At the bottom of the window, there is a prompt: "<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F10:Save".

Changing the password

Use this procedure to change the security administrator password.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select Change Password from Security Administration's main menu.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> Security Administration ----- Environment Administration User Administration Client Administration Unlock Facility Reports Change Password Exit </pre> </div> <p>System Response The system displays the Change Password screen.</p>
2	<p>Enter your new password in the New Password field and then press ENTER.</p> <p>Comment The maximum length of your password is 15 characters. Select a password that will be easy for you and any other security administrators to remember, but difficult for others to guess.</p>
3	<p>Enter your new password again in the Verification field.</p>
4	<p>Press F10.</p> <p>Comment If you enter the password incorrectly and receive an invalid password message, press Esc twice; then enter the password again.</p>

Environment Administration

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ Understanding Environments 3

Environment Administration

- ▶ The Environment's Check Out Components 5
- ▶ The Environment Administration Screen 7

Procedures

- ▶ How to Add a New Environment Record 10
- ▶ How to Display an Existing Environment Record 14
- ▶ How to Modify an Environment Record 15
- ▶ How to Delete an Environment Record 16

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter describes Sterling Gentran:Server environment concepts and tasks. The chapter begins with information to help you understand Sterling Gentran:Server environments and how they are used. The remainder of the chapter is organized by task and contains instructions for the common environment maintenance tasks that you need to perform in Security Administration. These tasks include:

- Displaying existing environment records
- Adding environment records
- Modifying environment records
- Deleting environment records.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
command keys	Keys on the keyboard (usually labeled F1, F2, F3, and so on) used to execute commands, such as copying the displayed record or accessing another screen.
environment	A directory set up for a specific purpose for use by a defined user or group of users.
environment record	The record that contains the environment name, root directory path to the environment, and paths to the directories that contain the application software data files for the environment.
ISAM file	Indexed Sequential Access Method file.
password	A set of characters required to gain access to Security Administration.

Understanding Environments

What is an environment?

You can think of an environment as an area you set up on your host for a specific purpose or for use by a specific group of users.

Example

You may want to set up a unique environment to run each of the following:

- ▶ Production files
- ▶ Tests after data flow changes
- ▶ Files during a training session.

When you create a user record, you specify the following:

- ▶ Which environments the user can access
- ▶ Which Sterling Gentran:Server functions within each environment the user can access.

How environments relate to each other and to security

All environments on a host share the Security Administration Utility executable files, but have different Sterling Gentran:Server program files and data files. Environments can follow symbolic links (pointer files that name another file in the file system) across hosts. This means you can locate files on multiple hosts.

Why environments are used

Establishing controlled environments is a way to segregate data files and control access to them.

Example

If you create three environments—production, testing, and training—you can grant access to the following:

- ▶ The training environment for users who are learning Sterling Gentran:Server
- ▶ The testing environment for users who design and test your EDI data flow
- ▶ The production environment for users who perform day-to-day tasks.

You structure the environments so that the files users produce in each environment are kept in different directories. By doing this:

- ▶ The files users produced in training or testing do not interfere with daily operations.
- ▶ The trainees and designers are unable to access production files
- ▶ The people who run production files are unable to accidentally run files in another environment.

The environment record

An environment record consists of the following information:

- ▶ Unique environment name
- ▶ Environment's unique root directory path
- ▶ Paths to the directories that hold the environment's data files

The environment's configuration file

Sterling Gentran:Server stores the directory path information you specify for an environment in the configuration file, *envprim.cfg*. Each environment has its own *envprim.cfg* file.

Environment Administration

The Environment's Check Out Components

Introduction To prevent two users from editing the same file at the same time, the application software has a file Check Out feature.

Reference

See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide* and the chapter [File Unlock Facility](#) in this guide for more information about related security features.

Security Administration Check Out components

Two Security Administration components work with the Check Out feature:

- ▶ User's working directory on the client
- ▶ The *.checkout.dat* and *.checkout.idx* ISAM files

User's working directory

When a user checks out a file, the system places a copy of the checked out file in the user's working directory on the client. The user works on the copy and then checks it back in (with or without saving changes). The working directory is identified by the Check In/Out Directory setting listed on the Setup Directories dialog box.

ISAM files

The Security Administration *db* directory contains ISAM files named *.checkout.dat* and *.checkout.idx* that maintain the following data:

- ▶ Path the file was checked out from
- ▶ Name of the file a user has checked out
- ▶ Type of file checked out (for example, **m** for map)
- ▶ Environment from which the file was checked out
- ▶ User ID of the user who checked out the file
- ▶ Date the file was checked out

When a user opens an application software file, the system adds the above information to the *.checkout* ISAM files.

How check out works

If another user attempts to check out a file, the application software examines the ISAM *.checkout* files. If it finds the file name there, it allows the second user to view the file in "read-only" format. This means the second user can view the file but not modify it. The *.checkout* files are under the Security Administration *db* directory and serve as a host-wide control file across environments.

How check in works

When the user who has checked out the file checks it back in, the Check Out routine removes the name of the file from the *.checkout* ISAM files updates the master file. The file is then available for another user to check out and modify.

Comment

For special circumstances, Security Administration provides the security administrator the ability to check in files checked out by another user. See the chapter [File Unlock Facility](#) in this guide for information.

The Environment Administration Screen

Accessing the Environment Administration screen

To access the Environment Administration screen, select **Environment Administration** from Security Administration's main menu.

```

Security Administration
-----
Environment Administration
User Administration
Client Administration
Unlock Facility
Reports
Change Password
Exit
  
```

Environment Administration screen example

This is an example of the Environment Administration screen.

```

Environment Administration
-----
Environment: 13.test
<co: Directory: /13/home/srvr/60test
Standards/Codes: /13/home/srvr/60test/stds/
Implement Guides: /13/home/srvr/60test/igs/
App/TMF Files: /13/home/srvr/60test/apps/
Ycps: /13/home/srvr/60test/nops/
Trading Partner: /13/home/srvr/60test/tp/
EII History Audit: /13/home/srvr/60test/edihist/
Data: /13/home/srvr/60test/data/
HIPAA Features(Y/N): Y

<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F3-Delete F10-Save
  
```

Field descriptions

This table describes the fields of the Environment Administration screen and their functions.

Field	Description	Max. Characters
Environment	The name of the environment.	15
Root Directory	The complete path of the directory in which you want to install Sterling Gentran:Server. This directory path must be unique. Example /usr2/ServerCS	60
Standards/Codes	The path of the directory in which you keep your standards files. You can specify a unique path or you can use the same path as another environment if you want them to share standards files. Example /usr2/ServerCS/stds	126
Implement Guides	The complete path of the directory in which you want to keep your Implementation Guides. You must specify a unique path for this directory.	126
App/DDF Files	The path of the directory in which you want to keep your application description files and file definitions. You must specify a unique path for this directory.	126
Maps	The path of the directory in which you want to keep your map files. You must specify a unique path for this directory.	126
Trading Partner	The path of the directory in which you want to keep your trading partner files. You must specify a unique path for this directory.	126

(Contd) Field	Description	Max. Characters
EDI History Audit	The path of the directory in which you want to keep your central audit files, which are available to all users who audit data. In a single user environment, the directory path may be the same as that of the EDI Status Audit directory.	126
Data	The path of the directory in which you want to keep your data files.	126

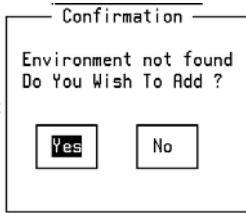
Procedures

How to Add a New Environment Record

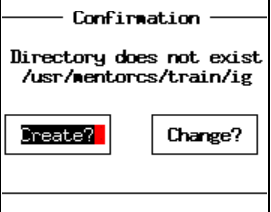
Introduction To create a new environment on a host, you enter all of the new environment data into a blank Environment Administration screen. Security Administration copies required files from the *db* subdirectory into the new environment record.

Before you begin Make sure you are logged on to the Security Administration utility as the UNIX user who installed the Sterling Gentran:Server Security Administration utility. This ensures that you have the appropriate permissions for the security directories.

Procedure Use this procedure to add an environment record.

Step	Action
1	Select Environment Administration from the Security Administration Main Menu to display the Environment Administration screen.
2	Type the name of the new environment in the Environment field.
3	Press ENTER. System Response The system displays the prompt "Environment not found. Do You Wish to Add?"  <p>The image shows a confirmation dialog box with the title "Confirmation". Inside the box, the text reads "Environment not found" followed by "Do You Wish To Add ?". Below the text are two buttons: "Yes" and "No".</p>
4	Select Yes and press ENTER to continue. System Response Security Administration enters the name from Step 2 into the Environment field of the Environment Administration screen.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	<p>Type the complete path to \$EDI_ROOT into the first field on the Environment Administration screen and then press ENTER.</p> <p>WARNING The path of the root directory must be unique to the environment. All other paths may either be unique or shared among two or more environments.</p> <p>System Response Security Administration creates appropriate entries for all of the other fields, basing them on the root directory you enter.</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> Environment Administration ----- Environment: srv60ADD Root Directory: /home/gentran/srv60ADD Standards/Codes: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/stds/ Implement Guides: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/igs/ App/DDF Files: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/apps/ Maps: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/maps/ Trading Partner: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/tp/ EDI History Audit: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/edihist/ Data: /home/gentran/srv60ADD/data/ HIPAA Features[Y/N]: N </pre> <p style="text-align: center;"><ESC>-Exit F1-Help F10-Save</p>
6	<p>Check the path in every field on the Environment Administration screen and edit them if necessary.</p>
7	<p>Do you want to enable Sterling Gentran:Server features that support the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, type Y in the HIPAA Features field. ▶ If NO, type N in the HIPAA Features field. <p>Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX HIPAA Compliance and NCPDP Guide</i> for information about the HIPAA features of Sterling Gentran:Server.</p>
8	<p>Press F10 to save the record.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC+0 if your terminal emulator is set to vt100.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action		
9	Use this table to determine your next action.		
	IF...	THEN Security Administration...	AND you should...
	All the directories you specified exist	Saves the environment record and refreshes the screen	Add another environment or exit the screen.
	Either the root or temporary directory is not unique	Displays an error message	Correct the record by typing a unique directory path name in the Root Directory or Temporary field.
A specified directory does not exist	Displays a confirmation panel for each directory that does not exist 	Select Create to create the directory or select Change to specify another directory.	

CAUTION

Security Administration automatically creates the parent directories when you choose to create the subordinate directory.

**Example of
completed
Environment
Administration
screen**

The following is an example of a completed Environment Administration screen. For field descriptions, see the [The Environment Administration Screen](#) topic in this guide.

```
Environment Administration

Environment:          13.test
<root Directory:    /13/home/srvr/60test
Standards/Codes:    /13/home/srvr/60test/etds/
Implement Guides:   /13/home/srvr/60test/:gs/
App/TMF Files:     /13/home/srvr/60test/apps/
Acps:               /13/home/srvr/60test/naps/
Trading Partner:    /13/home/srvr/60test/tp/
EII History Audit:  /13/home/srvr/60test/edihist/
Data:               /13/home/srvr/60test/date/
HIPAA Features(Y/N): Y

<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F3-Delete F10-Save
```

How to Display an Existing Environment Record

Displaying an environment record

Use this procedure to view an existing environment record.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select Environment Administration from Security Administration's main menu.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Environment Administration screen.</p>
2	<p>With the cursor in the Environment field, press F2 and select from the choice list of all defined environment names.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the environment record.</p> <p>Comment When the Environment field is selected, you can use the F7 and F8 keys to scroll through the existing environment records</p>

How to Modify an Environment Record

What you can change

You may change one or more directory paths in an existing environment record. You cannot change the root directory.

What happens to files after a change

When you change a path, Security Administration directs future data files to the new directory. The old data files remain in the directory you replaced.

Comment

If you want to move existing data files to the new directory, you must move them manually. See your UNIX operating system manuals for the command to move files. See the [Moving Files](#) chapter in this guide for the procedures to move files.

Before you begin

Make sure you are logged into the Security Administration Utility as the UNIX user who installed the Sterling Gentran:Server security environment. This ensures you have the appropriate permissions for the environment.

Modifying an environment record

Complete the following steps to modify an environment record:

Step	Action
1	Display the environment record you want to modify. Reference See the topic How to Display an Existing Environment Record in this chapter for more information.
2	Select the directory path you want to change and type the new directory path.
3	Press F10 to save your change. System Response If the directory exists, Security Administration saves the environment record and refreshes the screen. If the directory does not exist, Security Administration displays a confirmation panel from which you may choose to either create the directory or change the path to an existing directory.


How to Delete an Environment Record

Introduction

Deleting an environment deletes the ISAM files containing the Security Administration record describing the environment. The process does not delete any other files within that environment.

Deleting an environment record

To delete an environment record, complete the following steps.

Step	Action
1	<p>Display the environment record you want to delete.</p> <p>Reference See the topic How to Display an Existing Environment Record in this chapter.</p>
2	<p>Press F3 to delete the environment.</p> <p>System Response The system displays a confirmation panel.</p> <p>Example</p>  <pre> Confirmation Delete test environment records ? Note: Environment files on disk will not be removed Yes No </pre>
3	<p>Select Yes to continue.</p> <p>System Response The system displays an Environment Administration screen.</p>

Host Administration

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ Managing Archived Data 3

Procedures

- ▶ How to Restart Sterling Gentran:Server on the Host 4
- ▶ Stopping Sterling Gentran:Server Processes 6
- ▶ How to Stop Server Processes 7
- ▶ How to Restore Client/Host Communications 10
- ▶ How to Remove Sterling Gentran:Server 13

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter provides information and procedures that are useful for maintaining your host environment.

The topics in this chapter include:

- Archiving Data
- Stopping Sterling Gentran:Server processes
- Starting Sterling Gentran:Server processes
- Recovering from an unplanned shutdown.

Reference

For information about changing the directories in which the Sterling Gentran:Server data files are stored, see the [Environment Administration](#) chapter.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
command keys	Keys on the keyboard (usually labeled F1, F2, F3, and so on) used to execute commands, such as copying the displayed record or accessing another screen.
environment	A directory set up for a specific purpose for use by a defined user or group of users.
environment record	The record that contains the environment name, root directory path to the environment, and paths to the directories that contain the application software data files for the environment.
ISAM file	Indexed Sequential Access Method file.
password	A set of characters required to gain access to Security Administration.

Managing Archived Data

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server translator and data managers archive data on a regular basis. To effectively manage your disk storage space for archived data, you should periodically move older archived data files to long-term storage media, such as tape, and then purge them from your host machine.

Note

The translator in Sterling Gentran:Server will not archive XML or application data. It will archive only standard-based EDI data.

Which programs to use for purging data

Use this table to determine which program you will use to purge archived data.

Use the program...	To remove files stored by ...
cl_arch	Data managers.
edipurge	The translator.

Where to look for detailed information

Use this table to determine where to look for information about a specific archival process.

Go to the Chapter...	For more information about...
<i>Archiving Your Data</i> in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Process Control Manager Data Flow Administration Guide</i> or in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench Data Flow Administration Guide</i>	The data manager archival process and the program cl_arch .
<i>Archiving Translation Data</i> in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide</i> or the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide</i>	The translator archival process and the program edipurge .

Procedures

How to Restart Sterling Gentran:Server on the Host

Introduction

You will need to restart processes on the UNIX host in the following situations:

- ▶ To connect the clients to the EDI installations as part of the upgrade process
- ▶ When recovering from an unexpected exit or system failure
- ▶ When restarting programs and processes after performing system maintenance.

Procedure

Use this procedure to start processes on the host computer.

WARNING

Make sure that you are logged into the host as the owner of the environment for which you want to start the processes.

Step	Action
1	If you have not already done so, log on as the owner of the environment whose processes you want to start.
2	Change directory to the root of the host environment.
3	Enter the command ps -ef grep ltb_server at the UNIX command line to check whether the namebroker process is running on the host.
4	Is the namebroker running on the host? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, then continue with Step 5. ▶ If NO, then enter the following command to start the namebroker process: \$SADMIN_ROOT/broker/startnb.sh
5	Log on to the host as the owner of one of the stopped environments.
6	Enter the following command to start the mhs_server and mhp_server processes in the affected environment. startrpc.sh

(Contd) Step	Action	
7	Use this table to determine your next step.	
	IF...	THEN...
	You need to start another Sterling Gentran:Server environment on this host	Repeat Steps 5 through 6.
You are finished starting environments on this host	You are done with this procedure.	

Stopping Sterling Gentran:Server Processes

-
- When to use** You must stop certain Sterling Gentran:Server processes in the following situations:
- ▶ You upgrade to another version of Sterling Gentran:Server.
 - ▶ You perform maintenance or other work that requires the system to be off or disconnected from its power source.
 - ▶ You perform upgrades to other software that requires the closing of all other processes.

WARNING

This procedure stop processes in all environments that the ltb_server process controls. This may include environments that you are not upgrading at this time.

Perform this procedure only when it is safe to stop all environments under ltb_server's control.

How to Stop Server Processes

Introduction

This procedure stops:

- ▶ The namebroker process (**ltb_server**) that controls the host you are working on or upgrading.
- ▶ All **mhs_server** and **mhp_server** processes running under that **ltb_server** process.

Procedure

Use this procedure to stop Sterling Gentran:Server processes.

Step	Action
1	Log on to the UNIX machine as the owner of the security environment that controls the host environment you are upgrading.
2	Start the Security Administration utility. Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide</i> for instructions.
3	Verify that all clients are logged out. Reference See the Client Administration chapter in this guide..
4	Locate and write down the Client Id assigned to the client computers. You will need this information when you upgrade the client computers. References See the Client Administration chapter in this guide.. See the <i>Client Descriptions</i> appendix in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide</i> to record client serial numbers, IP addresses, and descriptions of the client PCs in your organization.
5	Exit the Security Administration utility.
6	Log on to the host as the owner of the environment you are upgrading or of another host environment controlled by the same namebroker process.

(Contd) Step	Action
7	<p>Stop any Sterling Gentran:Server scripts or cron jobs that are running in the host environment.</p> <p>Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Process Control Manager Data Flow Administration Guide</i> or the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench Data Flow Administration Guide</i> for more information on this subject.</p>
8	<p>Are you are at the directory that contains the program files for the host environment?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, continue with Step 10. ▶ If NO, change directories using the following command. <pre>cd \$EDI_ROOT/bin</pre>
9	<p>Enter the following command to check whether instances of the mhs_server or mhp_server processes are running for the host environment.</p> <pre>stopprcs.sh</pre> <p>System Response The system lists the value for the SADMIN_ROOT environment variable for the UNIX user <i>.login</i> or <i>.profile</i> you are currently using, and prompts you for whether the value is correct.</p>
10	<p>Is SADMIN_ROOT set correctly?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, enter Y or y, and then press ENTER. ▶ If NO, enter N or n, press ENTER, then enter the correct value. <p>System Response The system lists the value for the NAMEBROKER environment variable and prompts you for whether the value is correct.</p>
11	<p>Is NAMEBROKER set correctly?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, enter Y or y, and then press ENTER. ▶ If NO, enter N or n, press ENTER, then enter the correct value. <p>System Response The system lists the name of each environment that is currently running, and prompts you to identify an environment to halt.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
12	<p>Is the environment you are logged in to shown in the list?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If NO, then press <code>CTRL+C</code> to exit the script.▶ If YES, enter the name of the environment to stop. <p>System Response If you entered an environment name, then the script stops the mhs_server and mhp_server processes in the specified environment.</p>
13	<p>Are other environments currently running under this broker process?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If NO, continue with Step 15.▶ If YES, repeat Steps 6 through 12 for each additional environment.
14	Log onto the host as the owner of the Security Administration utility.
15	<p>Enter the following command.</p> <pre>ps -ef grep ltb_server</pre>
16	<p>Locate the value in the second column of the line containing the ltb_server program name and make a note of it. This is the process ID for the namebroker process.</p>
17	<p>Enter the following command:</p> <pre>kill <PID></pre> <p>where <PID> is the process ID you noted in Step 17.</p>

How to Restore Client/Host Communications

Introduction

This document contains the basic recommended steps to take in case of a loss of communication between the Client and Host computers due to an unplanned exit, such as a power outage. You will know if the *mhs/mhp* servers exited ungracefully when you get a message such as "process already registered" when you try to restart them. The easiest way to handle this situation them is to clean up all of the processes and restart them.

Restoring Communications

In order to restore communications for one environment in case of an ungraceful exit, you must bring down all of your environments.

Follow this procedure to restore communications.

Step	Action
1	Have all Sterling Gentran:Server users log out of the system. Note You should verify that all users save their work; check in any maps, application descriptions, file definitions, or other files they have checked out before logging out of the system. Any users logged in when you bring down the environments will lose any unsaved work.
2	Stop the <i>mhs/mhp</i> servers.
3	Stop the <i>ltb</i> server (NAMEBROKER).
4	Remove the <i>ltb</i> server registries.
5	Restart all processes.

Cleaning up Remaining Processes

To clean up the remaining processes, you must bring down the *mhs*, *mhp*, and *ltb* servers. To do this, you must log onto the host as the owner of each environment and follow this procedure.

Step	Action
1	Type the following command and press ENTER: ps -ef grep _server
2	Note the process IDs (PID) of the <i>mhs</i> , <i>mhp</i> , and <i>ltb</i> servers. The process ID is located in the second column of the output from Step 1. In this example, 13342 is the process ID of the <i>mhs</i> server <pre>mikem 13342 1 0 09:41:02 pts/3 0:00 /usr/edi5/mikem/511ECWB/bin/mhs_server</pre>
3	Type kill <pid> and press ENTER Note where <i><pid></i> is the number found in the second column of the output of Step 1 (13342).
4	Complete steps 1 through 3 for each environment in which the <i>mhs</i> / <i>mhp</i> / <i>ltb</i> servers are running.
5	Log onto the security environment (usually ediadmin) as the owner.
6	Change to the <i>db directory</i> (<code>cd \$SADMIN_ROOT/db</code>).
7	Remove the files <i>ltbroker.db</i> and <i>ltbroker.old</i> .
8	Un-register any client(s) that were logged in when the unplanned exit occurred. a) Open the Security Administration tool b) Select Client Administration c) Select the serial number for the first client you want to check. d) If the Currently Active value is y , press F4 (Esc-4). System Response The system prompts you to confirm your selection. e) Press ENTER to confirm your selection System Response The Currently Active value for this client changes to n . f) Repeat Steps a through f for all clients that were logged in when the unplanned exit occurred.

Restarting the Namebroker and the Listener Processes

Follow this procedure to restart the Namebroker and *mh/mhp/lbt* servers.

Step	Action
1	Log onto the security environment as owner.
2	Change to the <code>\$SADMIN_ROOT/db</code> directory
3	At the command line, type startnb.sh and press ENTER. System Response The system displays the message: lbt_server is running.
4	Using the command su - <userid> to change to the userid that owns the environment you want to bring up.
5	From <code>\$EDI_ROOT</code> , type startrpc.sh and press ENTER. System Response The system starts an interactive shell script that takes you through the process of restarting the <i>mhs/mhp/lbt</i> servers.
6	Once you restart the <i>mhs/mhp/lbt</i> servers, test the connection by logging into the Client.

Summary

This document provides the steps for restoring communications when an unplanned exit occurs between a client and host. In an unplanned exit, the servers are killed without un-registering themselves from the NAMEBROKER. These steps resemble a “cold reboot”, meaning you manually kill the remaining active processes, removed the registers, and restart each of the processes necessary for successful communications between the client and the host.

Reference

See your *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide* for more information about the *mhs/mhp/lbt* servers.

How to Remove Sterling Gentran:Server

This topic explains how to remove IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX.

WARNING

During installation, Sterling Gentran:Server adds information into the registry of the Windows computer. To properly remove Sterling Gentran:Server from a Windows computer you must use the Windows Control Panel Add/Remove Programs utility. If you delete Sterling Gentran:Server without using the Add/Remove Programs utility, you leave false entries in the registry.

Removing Sterling Gentran:Server software from a Windows computer

Use this procedure to remove Sterling Gentran:Server

Step	Action
1	Select Settings => Control Panel from the Windows Start menu. System Response Windows displays the Control Panel programs group.
2	Double-click the Add/Remove Programs icon. System Response Windows displays the Add/Remove Programs Properties window.
3	Select the Install/Uninstall tab.
4	Select Sterling Gentran:Server from the displayed list of software. CAUTION Be sure the selected entry is the program you want to remove. There is no way to undo the software removal process.
5	Click Add/Remove . System Response Windows displays the Confirm File Deletion dialog box.

(Contd) Step	Action
6	<p>Do you want to continue the removal process?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, click Yes and continue with Step 7. ▶ If NO, click No. Click Cancel to exit the process. <p>System Response Windows displays the Remove Programs from Your Computer dialog box, which displays the progress of the removal process.</p> <p>When removal is done, Windows displays the following message:</p> <p>Uninstall complete. Some elements could not be removed. You should manually remove items related to the application.</p>
7	Click Details to view a list of files and folders that could not be removed automatically.
8	Click OK when you are finished viewing the list.
9	Click OK to exit the dialog.
10	Use the Windows Explorer to delete the Sterling Gentran:Server items that were not removed.
11	Select Start=>Programs , and check the displayed list of programs to ensure that Sterling Gentran:Server was removed.
12	<p>Does the Start menu contain Sterling Gentran:Server?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If NO, then you successfully completed this procedure. ▶ If YES, then GO TO the next procedure, Removing Sterling Gentran:Server from the Start Menu.

Removing Sterling Gentran:Server from the Start menu

Use this procedure to remove Sterling Gentran:Server from the Windows Start menu.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select Settings => Taskbar from the Windows Start menu.</p> <p>System Response Windows displays the Taskbar Properties window.</p>
2	Select the Start Menu Programs tab.

(Contd) Step	Action
3	Click Remove . System Response Windows displays the Remove Shortcuts/Folders dialog box.
4	Select Sterling Gentran:Server from the displayed list of software. CAUTION Be sure the selected entry is the program you want to remove. There is no way to undo the removal process.
5	Click Remove . CAUTION Be sure the selected entry is the program you want to remove. There is no way to undo the removal process.
6	Are you sure you want to delete the selected program folder? ► Click Yes to confirm the deletion. ► Click No to stop the deletion.
7	Return to Step 4 to select another entry to remove, or click Close to end the removal process.

User Administration

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ Understanding User Administration 3

Procedures

- ▶ How to Display User Information 7
- ▶ How to Add a User Record 10
- ▶ Introduction: Assigning Environment Access 17
- ▶ How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions 22
- ▶ How to Delete Access to an Environment 25
- ▶ How to Copy a User's Function-Level Access 27
- ▶ How to Change a User's Function-level Assignments 29
- ▶ How to Delete a User ID Record 31
- ▶ How to Change a User's Password 33

Overview

Introduction

Purpose of user records

User records are a key building block of your security data base. They control user access to hosts, environments, and Sterling Gentran:Server functions. Once you add the environments, you can add user records and assign environment and function-level access to them.

In this chapter

This chapter describes the concepts and tasks required to create and maintain user records. The chapter begins with information to help you understand user administration. The remainder of the chapter is organized by task and contains instructions for the common user-administration tasks that you perform when working with Security Administration.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
function group	A collection of related Sterling Gentran:Server operations.
password	A set of characters a user must enter to gain access to a system or program.
user ID	The unique identifier that enables a system to recognize a user.

Understanding User Administration

Definition of user administration

User administration refers to setting up and maintaining user records that control access to hosts, environments, and Sterling Gentran:Server functions. To set up a new record, you either copy an existing one or enter all required data on appropriate screens. Maintenance includes monitoring user activity, modifying and deleting records, and resetting user passwords.

Purpose of user administration

Use the User Administration facility to:

- ▶ Display user information
- ▶ Add new user records
- ▶ Grant environment-level and function-level access permissions
- ▶ Modify a user's environment-level and function-level access
- ▶ Remove a user's access
- ▶ Change the user's Sterling Gentran:Server password.

Contents of a user record

A user record consists of the following:

- ▶ User ID
- ▶ Names of the environments the user can access
- ▶ User's access code for each designated application function in an environment.
- ▶ User login activity

Relationship to hosts and environments

The user record controls access to a host. You must establish a user record on each host for which the user is to have access. To simplify user identification, you can use the same user ID for the user on each host. To remove user access to the host, you delete the user record.

You can assign as many environments to a user as needed. For each environment, you also assign the function-level access codes the user is to have. The function-level access codes can be the same for two or more environments or different for each environment.

Function classifications and access levels

Sterling Gentran: Server functions are classified as either **editor** or **program**. You use the editor functions to modify files.

Editor functions have two access levels:

- ▶ No access (user has no access to the function or the files)
- ▶ Full access (user has security to use all capabilities of editor, such as viewing, copying, editing, loading, unloading, and renaming files).

Program functions are executable programs and have two access levels:

- ▶ Full access (user can run the program)
- ▶ No access (user cannot run the program).

Comment

Before you assign access to a function, carefully consider whether the user really needs access to the function. Think about any potential data security problems that may result. To gain the greatest benefit from your Security Administration system, grant and deny access permissions wisely!

Trading Partner Views

When you create user records, you assign users the ability to select a view in Trading Partnership Administration or to viewing the entire tree. If you have a large number of trading partners, consider allowing users to choose the view that best suits their needs.

Users will choose a view based on these criteria:

- ▶ The number of Trading Partnership records you want to display.
- ▶ The number of records you maintain.
- ▶ Whether you have assigned Interchange and Group Organization codes to your Trading Partnership records.

This table lists the four available Trading Partner views and their functions.

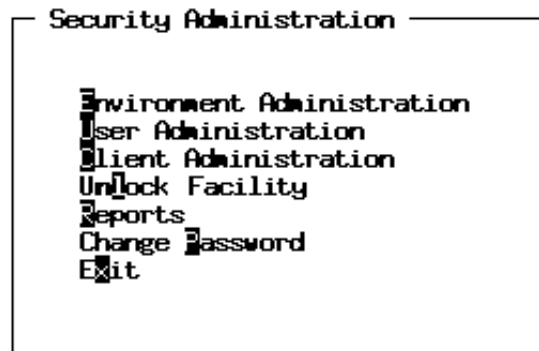
View...	Description...
No Tree	An empty dialog box.
TP Only	A list of Trading Partnership records.
Org Only	A list of all Organization codes. Use when you have a large number of records.
Entire Tree	A complete tree view that includes a list of all Organization and Trading Partner records. Includes records that are not defined for any Organization code.

Reference

See the topic *How to Select a Trading Partner View* in the *Working with Trading Partnerships* chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide* for more information about the views available in Trading Partnership Administration.

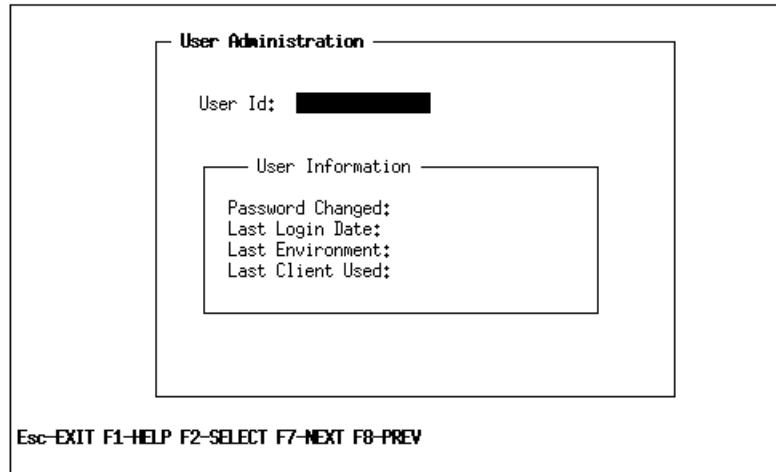
Accessing User Administration

To access the User Administration facility, select **User Administration** from Security Administration's main menu.



The User Administration screen

This illustration shows an example of the User Administration screen.



Function keys

This table describes the function keys of the User Administration screen.

Key	Function
ESC	Exits the screen.
F1	Displays Help information.
F2	Displays a list of all possible choices for the field that contains the cursor.
F7	Displays the next record in the security data base.
F8	Displays the previous record in the security data base.

Comment

When you enter a valid user ID, the system displays more function keys.

Reference

See the topic [How to Display User Information](#) in this chapter for more information.

Procedures

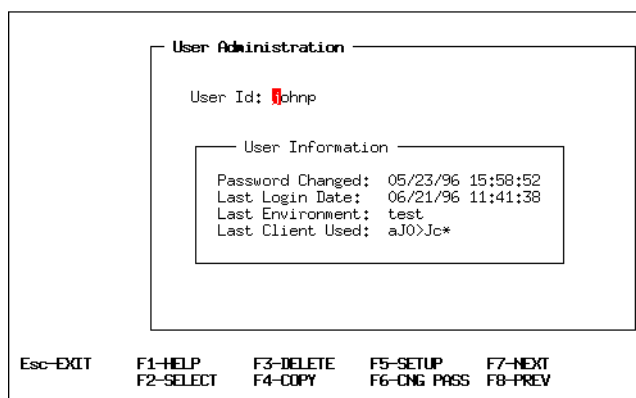
How to Display User Information

Introduction

To monitor user activity, you can display the User Information panel, which shows an activity summary of the last time a user accessed Sterling Gentran:Server.

User Information panel

This illustration shows the User Information panel.



User Information panel field descriptions

This table lists the fields of the User Information panel and their functions.

Field	Function
User ID	Identifies the user to the system.
Password Changed	Displays the date and time the password was last changed.
Last Login Date	Displays the date and time the user last logged in.
Last Environment	Displays the last environment accessed by the user.
Last Client Used	Displays the serial number of the last client machine this used to access this host.

Function keys

This table describes the function keys on the User Administration screen when the system displays information in the User Information panel.

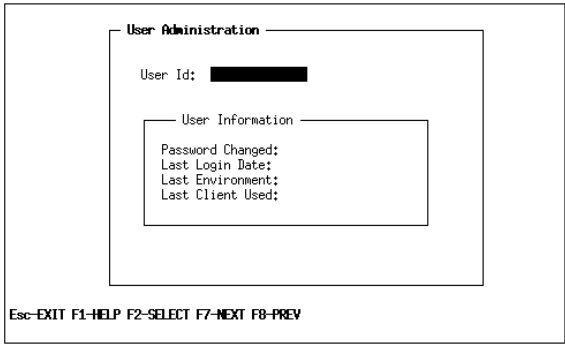
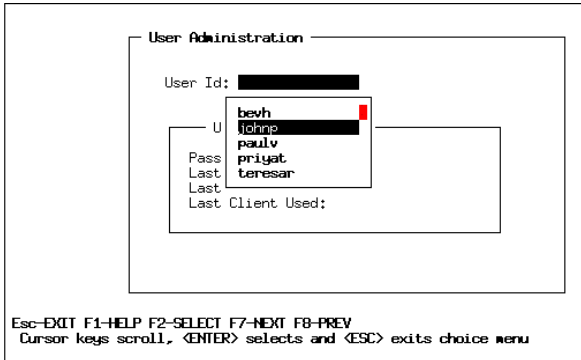
Key	Function
ESC	Exits the screen.
F1	Displays Help information.
F2	Displays a list of all user IDs.
F3	Deletes the user record of the user whose ID the User ID field displays. Reference See the topic How to Delete a User ID Record in this chapter for more information.
F4	Copies the user record of the user whose ID the User ID field displays. Reference See the topic How to Add a User Record in this chapter.
F5	Displays the User Environment Administration screen. Reference See the topic How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions in this chapter for more information.
F6	Displays the Change Password panel. Reference See the topic How to Change a User's Password in this chapter.
F7	Displays the next record in the security data base.
F8	Displays the previous record in the security data base.

Comment

These keys enable you to take action on the user ID record. See the topics [Copying a user record](#), and [Deleting a user ID record](#) in this chapter for information about use of these keys.

Displaying user activity information

Use this procedure to display an activity summary.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select User Administration from Security Administration's main menu.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Administration screen.</p> <p>Example</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "User Administration". At the top, there is a "User Id:" field with a blacked-out value. Below it is a box titled "User Information" containing the following text: "Password Changed:", "Last Login Date:", "Last Environment:", and "Last Client Used:". At the bottom of the terminal window, the text "Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F7-NEXT F8-PREV" is displayed.</p>
2	<p>Press F2 to choose the user ID from the choice list, or type the user ID in the User ID field and then press ENTER.</p> <p>Comment When the User ID field is highlighted, you can use the F7 and F8 keys to scroll through the existing user ID records.</p> <p>Example</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the same terminal window as in step 1. The "User Id:" field is now highlighted with a red cursor. A choice list is displayed below the field, listing user IDs: "bevh", "johnp", "paulv", "priyat", and "teresar". The "paulv" entry is currently selected. To the left of the list, the letters "U" and "Pass" are visible. Below the list, the text "Last Client Used:" is shown. At the bottom of the terminal window, the text "Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F7-NEXT F8-PREV" and "Cursor keys scroll, <ENTER> selects and <ESC> exits choice menu" is displayed.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the user information.</p>

How to Add a User Record

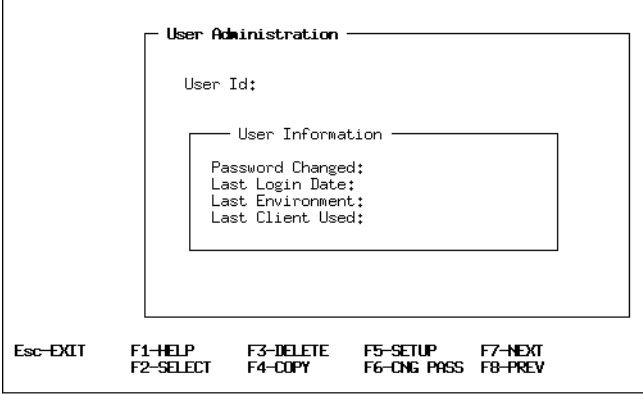
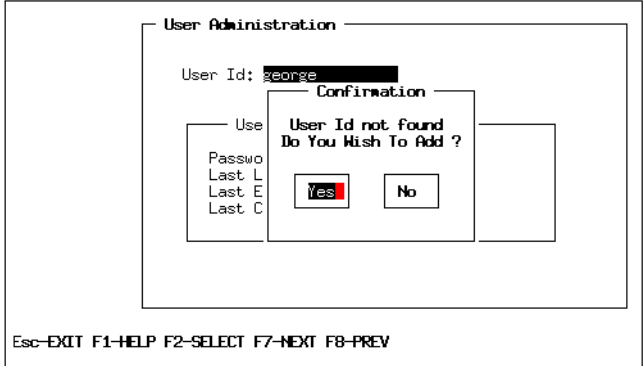
Introduction

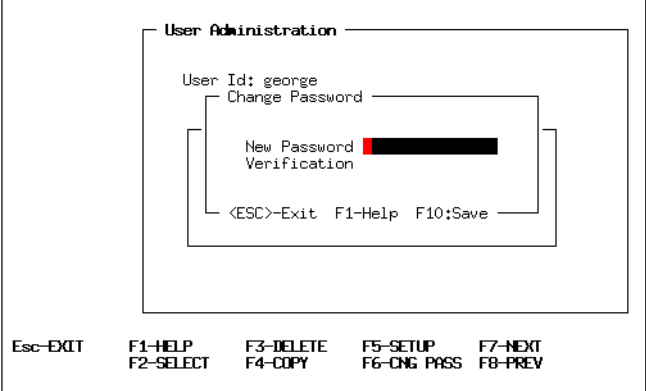
You can add a new user record by doing one of the following:

IF you...	THEN...
Need to build your user ID records	Enter all user information into the blank fields on the User Administration screen.
Do not have an existing user ID record that is similar to the one you need	Enter all user information into the blank fields on the User Administration screen.
Have an existing user ID record that is similar to the one you need	Copy the entire user record, including all the environmental-level and function-level access permissions, and modify it as necessary.

Entering new user information on blank panels

Use this procedure to add a new user record.

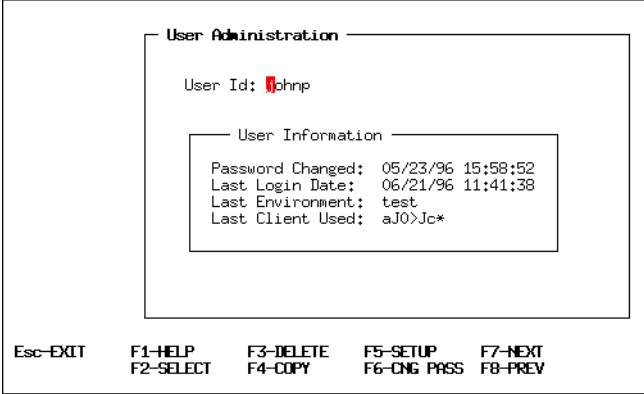
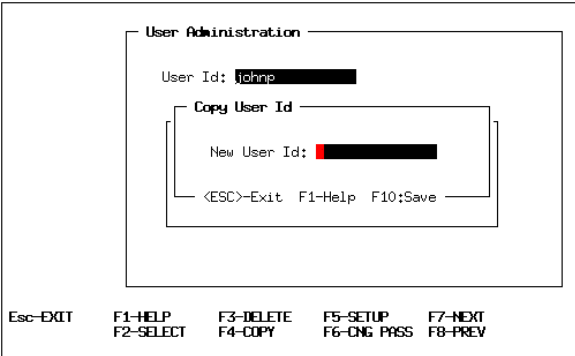
Step	Action
1	<p>Select User Administration from the Main Menu.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Administration screen.</p> 
2	<p>Type the new user ID in the User ID field and then press ENTER.</p> <p>Comment The field accepts up to 15 alphanumeric characters. Do not use spaces or any punctuation.</p> <p>System Response If the user ID does not exist, the system displays the following panel:</p> 

(Contd) Step	Action
3	<p>Select Yes to add the new user ID.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Change Password panel. This panel is used to set the user's initial password.</p> 
4	<p>Type the password you want to assign to this user in the New Password field and then press ENTER.</p> <p>Comment The field accepts up to 15 alphanumeric characters. Do not use spaces or any punctuation.</p>
5	<p>Type the password again in the Verification field.</p>
6	<p>Press F10.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC-0 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>WARNING If the password entered in the New Password field does not match the password entered in the Verification field, Security Administration displays the message "Verification error - Retry." Press Esc to remove the error message from your display. Retype the password in the New Password and Verification fields.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action	
7	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you...	THEN...
	Do not need to create more users	Continue with the topic How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions .
	Need to create more users and some of the users need the same access to the environment	Continue with the topic How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions . Suggestion After you set all security access for this user, use the procedure Copying a user record to create new users with the same access.
	Need to create more users and all of the users need different environment access	Repeat Steps 1 through 6 for each additional user.

Copying a user record

Use this procedure to copy a user record.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select User Administration from the Main Menu.</p>
2	<p>Press F2 and choose the user ID from the choice list.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC-2 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the user information.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "User Administration". Inside, it displays "User Id: Johnp" with a red cursor at the end. Below this is a box titled "User Information" containing the following text: "Password Changed: 05/23/96 15:58:52", "Last Login Date: 06/21/96 11:41:38", "Last Environment: test", and "Last Client Used: aJ0>Jc*". At the bottom of the terminal window, there is a keyboard legend: "Esc-EXIT", "F1-HELP", "F2-SELECT", "F3-DELETE", "F4-COPY", "F5-SETUP", "F6-CHG PASS", "F7-NEXT", and "F8-PREV".</p>
3	<p>Press F4.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC-4 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Copy User ID panel.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the same terminal window as in step 2, but now with a "Copy User Id" panel overlaid. The panel contains "New User Id:" followed by a red cursor and a blacked-out area. Below the panel, it says "<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F10:Save". The keyboard legend at the bottom remains the same as in the previous screenshot.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
4	<p>On the Copy User ID panel, type the ID of the new user in the New User ID field.</p> <p>Comment The field accepts up to 15 alphanumeric characters. Do not use spaces or any punctuation.</p>
5	<p>Press F10.</p> <p>Comment Press <code>ESC-0</code> if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Change Password panel.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> User Administration ----- User Id: george Change Password ----- New Password ██████████ Verification ----- <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F10:Save </pre> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;"> Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F3-DELETE F5-SETUP F7-NEXT F2-SELECT F4-COPY F6-CNG PASS F8-PREV </p> </div>
6	<p>In the New Password field, type the password you want to assign to this user and press ENTER.</p>
7	<p>Type the password again in the Verification field.</p>
8	<p>Press F10.</p> <p>Comment Press <code>ESC-0</code> if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>WARNING If the password you typed in the New Password field does not match the password you typed in the Verification field, Security Administration displays the message “Verification error - Retry.” Press <code>Esc</code> to remove the error message from your display and then retype the password in the New Password and Verification fields.</p>

Comment

After you create the new user ID record, you can modify it as needed. See the topic [How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions](#) in this chapter for instructions.

Introduction: Assigning Environment Access

Introduction

You can assign a single environment to any number of user IDs. You can also assign a number of environments to a single user ID. After assigning an environment to a user, select the function groups of the environment and assign an access code to each function in each group.

Function levels and classifications

Environments have two function groups: **editor** and **program**.

Editor group

The editor functions enable the user to modify files.

Editor functions have three access levels:

- No access (user has no access to the function or the files)
- View-only access (user can only view files)
- Full access (user has access to all capabilities of editor, such as viewing, copying, editing, loading, unloading, and renaming files)

Program Group

Program functions are executable programs.

Program functions have two access levels:

- Full access (user can run the program)
- No access (user cannot run the program)

Screens used to assign environment level access

These screens are used to assign the environment and function-level access:

- User Environment Administration
- User Function Administration

Descriptions of these two screens follow this topic.

User Environment Administration screen

This illustration shows the User Environment Administration screen.



Purpose

The User Environment Administration screen is used to assign an environment to a user ID.

Fields and functions

This table describes the fields of the User Environment Administration screen and their functions.

Field	Function
User ID	The characters that identify the user record to the system.
Environment	The name of the environment to which the user ID is granted access.

Function keys

This table lists the function keys on the User Environment Administration screen and their functions.

Key	Function
ESC	Exits the screen. Comment Press <code>ESC-ESC</code> if your terminal emulator is vt100.
F1	Displays Help information. Comment Press <code>ESC-1</code> if your terminal emulator is vt100.

(Contd) Key	Function
F2	Displays a list of all possible choices for the field that contains the cursor. Comment Press <code>ESC-2</code> if your terminal emulator is vt100.
F6	Displays a list of values already assigned to the field that contains the cursor. Comment Press <code>ESC-6</code> if your terminal emulator is vt100.

User Function Administration screen

This illustration shows the User Function Administration screen (Program function group) for the IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench product.

```

User Function Administration
-----
User ID:      mle
Environment:  13_60
Function Group: Editors

      Function Description                Type  Access
-----
Archive Retrieval                       E      F
Check In, Check Out Files                E      F
File Browser                             E      F
Trading Partner Preferences Settings      E      F
Trading Partner Editor                   E      F

<ESC>-EXIT  F1-HELP  F3-NO ACCESS FOR ALL  F5-VIEW FOR ALL  F7-NEXT
              F4-FULL ACCESS FOR ALL  F8-PREV  F10-SAVE

```

Purpose The purpose of this screen is to assign the type of access the user is to have to each function in the environment.

Fields and functions This table describes the fields of the User Function Administration screen and their functions.

Field	Function
User ID	The characters that identify the user record to the system.
Environment	The name of the environment to which the user ID is granted access.
Function Group	The predefined name of the function group (Editors or Programs).
Function Description	The predefined functions within the function group.
Type	The function type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ E = Editor ▶ N = Non-Editor
Access	The access code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ F = Full access ▶ N = No access ▶ V = View-only access

Function keys This table lists the function keys on the User Function Administration screen and their functions.

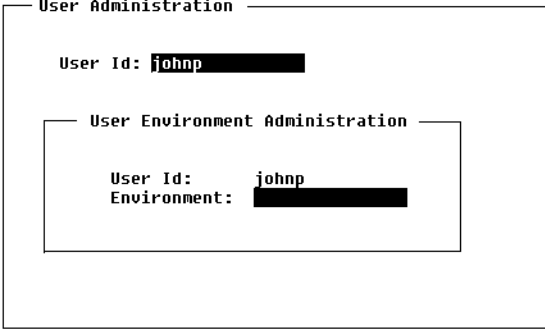

Key	Function
ESC	Exits the screen.
F1	Displays Help information.
F3	Denies access for every function (places an N in every field.)
F4	Grants access for every function (Places an F in every field.)

(Contd) Key	Function
F5	Grants view-only access for every editor function (Places a V in every access field.) This option is not available for Programs.
F7	Displays this screen for the next User ID.
F8	Displays this screen for the previous User ID.
F10	Saves the information you entered.

How to Assign Access to an Environment and Its Functions

Procedure Use this procedure to assign access to an environment.

Step	Action
1	Select User Administration from the Main Menu.
2	<p>Press F2 and select the user ID from the list displayed.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC-2 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Information screen.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> User Administration ----- User Id: Johnp User Information ----- Password Changed: 05/23/96 15:58:52 Last Login Date: 06/21/96 11:41:38 Last Environment: test Last Client Used: aJ0>Jc* </pre> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;"> Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F3-DELETE F5-SETUP F7-NEXT F2-SELECT F4-COPY F6-CHG PASS F8-PREV </p> </div>

(Contd) Step	Action
<p>3</p>	<p>Press F5 to set up the user environment.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC-5 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Environment Administration screen.</p> 
<p>4</p>	<p>Press F2 and choose the environment you want to assign to this user or type the name of the environment in the field.</p> <p>Comment Press ESC-2 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p> <p>Comment To view a list of environments already assigned to this user, press F6. Press ESC-6 if your terminal emulator is vt100.</p>
<p>5</p>	<p>Press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response Because this is a new environment for this user, Security Administration displays the User Function Administration screen so that you can assign function-level access to the user ID for this environment.</p> 

(Contd) Step	Action
6	Press F2 and choose the function group. Comment Press ESC-2 if your terminal emulator is vt100.
7	Press ENTER. System Response The system displays the function group and descriptions. Note that these are predefined and you cannot edit them. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> User Function Administration ----- User ID: mle Environment: 13_60 Function Group: Editors Function Description Type Access ----- Archive Retrieval E F Check In, Check Out Files E F File Browser E F Trading Partner Preferences Settings E F Trading Partner Editor E F </pre> </div> <p><ESC>-EXIT F1-HELP F3-NO ACCESS FOR ALL F5-VIEW FOR ALL F7-NEXT F4-FULL ACCESS FOR ALL F8-PREV F10-SAVE</p>
8	In the Access column, enter the access code you want to assign this user or press a function key to assign the same access to all the functions. Comment The valid access codes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ N=No access ▶ F=Full access
9	Press F10. System Response Security Administration refreshes the screen so you can choose and set up the next function group assignments.
10	Do you want to set up another function group assignment? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, GO TO Step 6. ▶ If NO, press Esc twice to return to the User Environment Administration screen. The system retains the user ID. Comment Press ESC-0 if your terminal emulator is vt100.

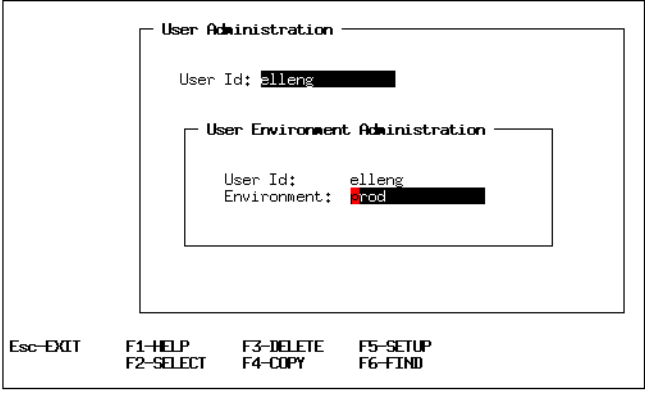
How to Delete Access to an Environment

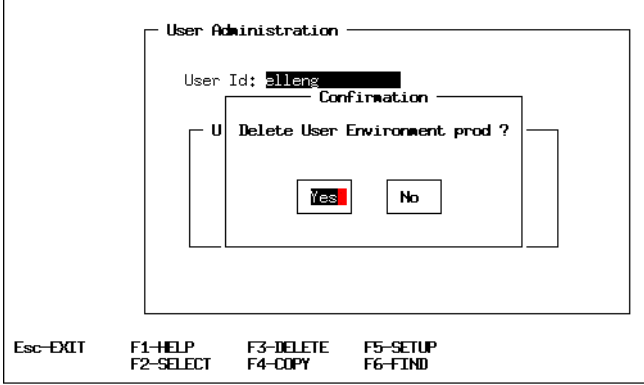
Introduction

When you delete an environment from a user ID record, Security Administration removes the user's access privileges, including all function-level access assignments.

Deleting access to an environment

Use this procedure to delete access to an environment.

Step	Action
1	Display the user ID record. Reference For instructions, see the topic How to Display User Information in this chapter.
2	Press F5 to display the User Environment Administration screen. System Response The system displays the User Environment Administration panel.
3	Press F6 and then choose the environment you want to restrict the user from accessing. System Response The system displays your choice in the Environment field. Example 

(Contd) Step	Action
4	<p>Press F3 to delete access to the environment.</p> <p>System Response The system displays a confirmation prompt.</p> <p>Example</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'User Administration'. Inside, there is a 'User Id:' field with the value 'alleng'. Below it is a 'Confirmation' dialog box with the text 'Delete User Environment prod?' and two buttons: 'Yes' and 'No'. At the bottom of the terminal window, there is a keyboard legend: Esc-EXIT, F1-HELP, F2-SELECT, F3-DELETE, F4-COPY, F5-SETUP, F6-FIND.</p>
5	<p>Select Yes to confirm deletion of access to the environment.</p> <p>WARNING If the user has files checked out under this environment, the system displays a message to warn you that these checked-out files will be deleted if you delete the user's access to the environment. You may want to cancel now and check in the files before you delete the user's access to the environment.</p> <p>Reference See the chapter File Unlock Facility in this guide for Check In instructions.</p>

How to Copy a User's Function-Level Access

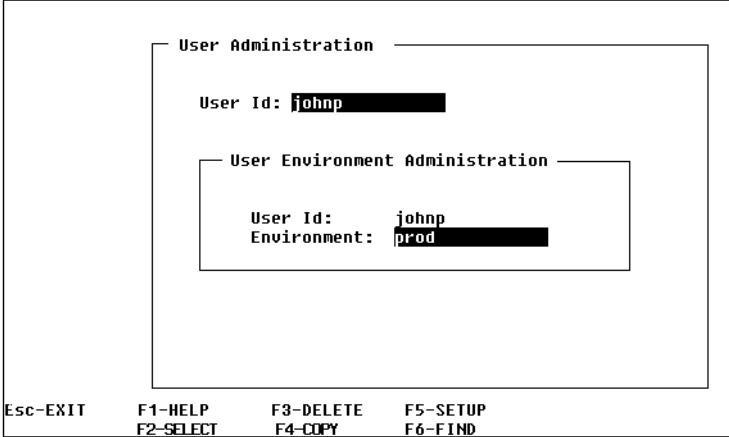
Introduction

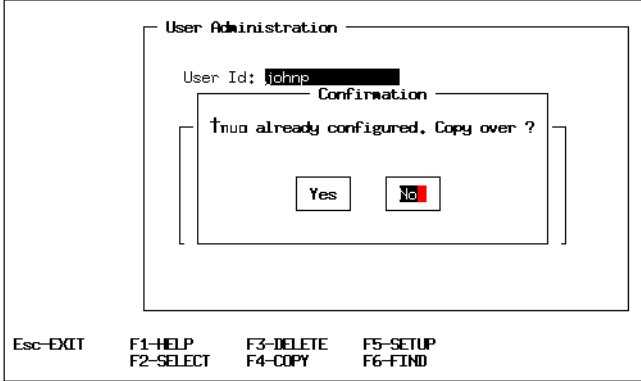
As circumstances change, you may need to modify the type of user access granted to one or more application functions in an environment.

This topic explains how to copy the function-level permissions you assigned to a user in one environment to the same user in another environment.

Copying a user's function-level access

Use this procedure to copy a user's function-level access.

Step	Action
1	Display the user ID record. Reference For instructions, see the topic How to Display User Information in this chapter.
2	Press F5 to display the User Environment Administration screen, and then press F6 and choose the environment record that you want to copy. Example 

(Contd) Step	Action	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF...	THEN...
	The copy to the new environment is successful	You are finished. Skip the remaining steps.
	The system displays a confirmation prompt	The environment is already configured for the user. Continue with Step 4.
<p>Example</p> 		
4	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you want to...	THEN...
	Replace the current function-level access with that of the copied environment	Select Yes .
Cancel the request	Select No .	

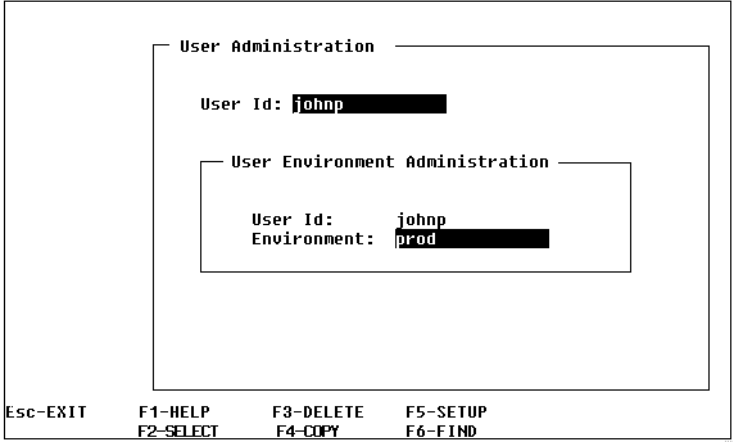
How to Change a User's Function-level Assignments

Introduction

When a user's responsibilities change, you may need to change the user's function-level assignments.

Changing the function-level assignments

To change a user's access codes, complete the following steps.

Step	Action
1	Display the user ID record that you want to change. Reference For instructions, see the topic How to Display User Information in this chapter.
2	Press F5 to display the User Environment Administration panel.
3	Press F6 and choose the environment. Example 
4	Press F5 to display the User Function Administration screen.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	<p>Press F6 and then choose the function group you want to modify.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the function descriptions, type, and default access codes.</p> <p>Example</p> <pre> User Function Administration ----- User ID: mle Environment: 13_60 Function Group: Editors Function Description Type Access ----- Archive Retrieval E F Check In, Check Out Files E F File Browser E F Trading Partner Preferences Settings E F Trading Partner Editor E F <ESC>-EXIT F1-HELP F3-NO ACCESS FOR ALL F5-VIEW FOR ALL F7-NEXT F4-FULL ACCESS FOR ALL F8-PREV F10-SAVE </pre>
6	<p>In the Access column, type a new access code over an existing access code or use the function keys to modify the access codes.</p> <p>Reference See the topic Introduction: Assigning Environment Access for a list of access codes and function keys.</p>
7	Press F10 to save the changes.

How to Delete a User ID Record

Introduction

When you delete a user ID record, the system removes the user's access to Sterling Gentran:Server on the host, including all environments and functions.

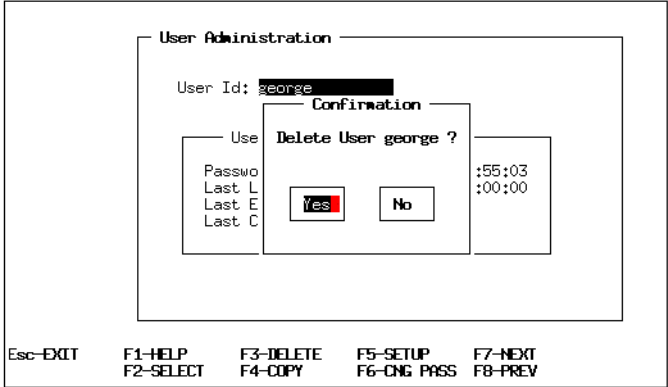
CAUTION

Deleting the user ID deletes the user from all environments on the host.

Deleting a user ID record

Use this procedure to delete a user ID record

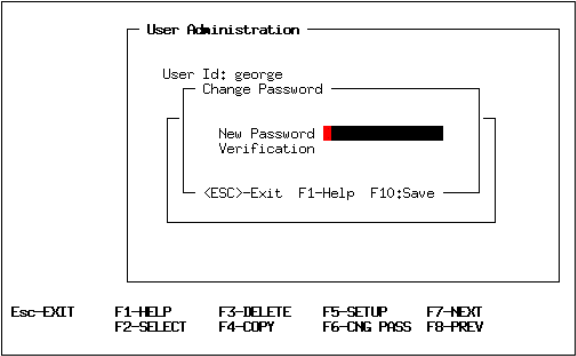
Step	Action
1	Display the user record you want to delete. Reference For instructions, see the topic How to Display User Information in this chapter.

(Contd) Step	Action
2	<p>Press F3 to delete the user.</p> <p>System Response The system displays a confirmation prompt.</p> <p>Example</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'User Administration'. It displays 'User Id: george' with a blacked-out password field. A 'Confirmation' dialog box is overlaid, asking 'Delete User george ?' with 'Yes' and 'No' buttons. The 'Yes' button is highlighted. To the right of the dialog, the time is shown as ':55:03' and ':00:00'. At the bottom of the terminal, a list of function keys is provided: Esc-EXIT, F1-HELP, F2-SELECT, F3-DELETE, F4-COPY, F5-SETUP, F6-CHG PASS, F7-NEXT, and F8-PREV.</p>
3	<p>Click Yes to confirm that you want to delete this user ID.</p> <p>WARNING If the user has files checked out, the system displays a message to warn that you will delete these checked-out files if you delete the user ID. You may want to cancel now and check in the files before you delete the user.</p>

How to Change a User's Password

Introduction You may use the User Administration facility to reset a user's password. You do not need to know the current password.

Changing a password Use this procedure to change a user's password.

Step	Action
1	Display the user record for which you want to change the password. Reference For instructions, see the topic How to Display User Information in this chapter.
2	Press F6. System Response The system displays the Change Password panel. Example 
3	Type the new password in the New Password field and then press ENTER.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	Verify the password by typing the new password again in the Verification field. WARNING If you enter your password incorrectly and receive an invalid password message, press Esc twice; then re-enter your password.
5	Press F10 to save the new password.

Client Administration

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ Understanding Client Administration 3
- ▶ The Client Administration Screen 7

Procedures

- ▶ How to Display Client Information 9
- ▶ How to Deactivate a Client 11
- ▶ How to Remove a Client 13

Overview

Introduction

Chapter contents

This chapter describes client administration concepts and tasks.

The chapter begins with information that will help you understand client administration. The remainder of the chapter is organized by client maintenance tasks. Each task includes a set of procedures you need to perform as you work with Security Administration.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Definition
client or client workstation	A PC workstation connected to a host.
client id	The client software serial number used to register a client workstation on a host.
client registration	The process in which the client software passes its serial number to Security Administration for verification and cataloging so that you can use it to access Sterling Gentran:Server.
client serial number	See <i>client id</i> .

Understanding Client Administration

What is client administration?

“Client administration” refers to controlling and monitoring the ability of a client workstation to access a host.

The Client Administration facility enables you to do the following:

- ▶ Display the most recent client use information (date and time of last login, ID of last user, name of last environment accessed, and active/inactive status)
- ▶ Remove a client serial number from the *.client* file to log out the client workstation.

Example

If a workstation locks up, you can try logging out the client to free it. The client is automatically registered again the next time a user logs in from the workstation.

To understand how client administrations works, you need to understand the following:

- ▶ Client Id
- ▶ Client registration
- ▶ Security login processes.

Client licenses

You must provide a unique Client Id for each client computer during the installation process. This Client Id will be used to create a unique client serial number, which is used by the Security login process.

Multiple sessions

You can run multiple sessions on a single host and environment using a single client computer if you use the same user ID.

Reference

See the topic *Running Multiple Sessions* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide* or *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation Getting Started Guide* for more information about running multiple sessions.

Client registration

This table describes the client registration process.

Stage	Description	
1	When a user attempts to log into Sterling Gentran:Server through a client workstation, the client software passes the client's serial number to Security Administration.	
2	Security Administration compares the client's serial number to those in an indexed file of registered serial numbers on the selected host.	
	IF Security Administration...	THEN...
	Finds the client's serial number	It verifies that the license is not currently in use.
	Does not find the client's serial number	It attempts to register it.
3	To register the client, Security Administration first checks the indexed file to determine whether there are any available seats. (The number of available seats is determined by subtracting the number of registered clients from the number of licenses purchased.)	
	IF...	THEN Security Administration...
	A seat is available	Registers the serial number with the host, decrements the available number of seats by one, and saves the client's serial number in the indexed file <i>.client</i> .
	The available number of seats is zero	Is unable to register the client, and denies access.

Note

You can set up a client to access and log into multiple environments and hosts simultaneously.

Client components

On the client side, login security components are as follows:

- The user **Log In** dialog box, which requires the user to supply connection information such as a user ID, password, host name, and environment name.
- The interface to the host security database. Through this interface, the client calls the host functions to perform user security clearance, client serial number verification and registration, and environment selection.

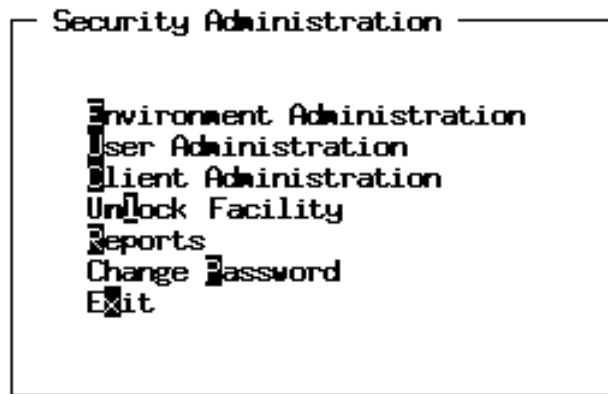
The security process

This table describes the stages in the security process.

Stage	Description						
1	The user starts the client software, making a connection to the host indicated by the NAMEBROKER environment variable. The namebroker process sends the client all of the host names and environments which use that namebroker.						
2	When a user signs on via the Login dialog box, Security Administration checks the security database to validate the user ID and verify that the password is correct.						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>If the user identification is...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Accepted</td> <td>See Stage 3.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Not accepted</td> <td>Access is denied and the process stops.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	If the user identification is...	THEN...	Accepted	See Stage 3.	Not accepted	Access is denied and the process stops.
	If the user identification is...	THEN...					
Accepted	See Stage 3.						
Not accepted	Access is denied and the process stops.						
Not accepted	Access is denied and the process stops.						
3	<p>When the user selects an environment, the host passes the user's encrypted security profile to the client.</p> <p>The system saves this profile to a temporary file on the client. Sterling Gentran:Server uses the client file throughout the rest of the session to verify the accessibility of certain functions and files. The system deletes all temporary profile files at the end of the session.</p>						
4	The client calls host security for client serial number verification or registration.						
5	Security Administration creates a user directory under the environment root directory.						

Accessing the Client Administration facility

To access the Client Administration screen, select **Client Administration** from Security Administration's main menu.



The Client Administration Screen

Client Administration screen illustration

This illustration shows the **Client Administration** screen.

```

Client Administration
-----
Client Serial #: ██████████

Client Information
-----
Last Login:
Last User ID:
Last Environment:
Currently Active:

Max Clients:      Current Clients:

<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F7-Next F8-Prev
  
```

Fields and functions

This table describes the fields of the **Client Administration** screen and their functions:

Field	Function
Client Serial #	Specifies the client license number that is used to register the client on the host.
Last Login	Specifies the date and time the client was last used to log in.
Last User ID	Specifies the user ID of the person who last used the client.
Last Environment	Specifies the environment that was last accessed.
Currently Active	Specifies whether the client is currently active (logged into the host).
Max Clients	Specifies the maximum number of clients. This is the max number of concurrent clients that can be registered for the server.
Current Clients	Specifies the number of clients currently registered.

Function keys

This table describes the function keys of the **Client Administration** screen and their functions.

Key	Function
ESC	Exits the screen.
F1	Displays Help information.
F2	Displays a list of all possible choices for the field that contains the cursor.
F3	Removes the client serial number from the <i>.client</i> file.
F4	Resets the client by logging it out.
F7	Displays information about the next client in the <i>.client</i> file.
F8	Displays information about the previous client in the <i>.client</i> file.

Procedures

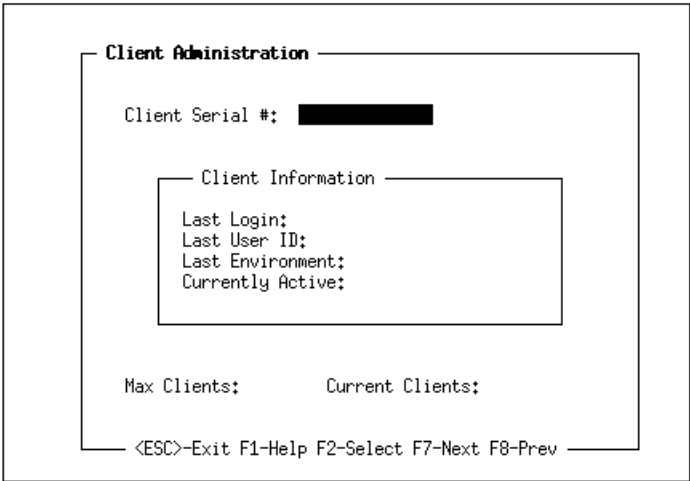
How to Display Client Information

Introduction

To monitor client activity, you can display an activity summary for the last time a client was used to access Sterling Gentran:Server.

Displaying client information

Use this procedure to display client information.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select Client Administration from Security Administration's main menu.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Client Administration screen.</p> 
2	<p>Press F2 (SELECT) and select the predefined serial number of the client record you want to display, or type the client's serial number in the Client Serial # field.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
3	<p>Press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response</p> <p>Security Administrations displays information about the selected client.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"><p>Client Administration</p><p>Client Serial #: aJ0>Jc*</p><div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>Client Information</p><p>Last Login: 06/21/96 10:11:43</p><p>Last User ID: beverly</p><p>Last Environment: prod</p><p>Currently Active: y</p></div><p>Max Clients: 05 Current Clients: 3</p><p><ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Remove F7-Next F8-Prev</p></div>

How to Deactivate a Client

Introduction

If your system terminates unexpectedly while Sterling Gentran:Server is running, Security Administration may continue to view the client as active. This can occur even if the connection was terminated. When Security Administration views the client as active, you are unable to log in even when your system becomes operational.

When to use this procedure

Use this procedure when both of the following conditions are met:

- Your system terminates unexpectedly due to a general protection fault or other reason
- You attempt to log back in and receive a message stating that the client is already logged in.

Inactivating a client

Use this procedure to inactivate a client.

Step	Action
1	Select Client Administration from Security Administration's main menu to display the Client Administration screen.
2	<p>Press F2 and select the serial number of the client record you want to log out.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the client information.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> Client Administration ----- Client Serial #: aJ0>Jc* Client Information ----- Last Login: 06/21/96 10:11:43 Last User ID: beverly Last Environment: prod Currently Active: y Max Clients: 05 Current Clients: 3 <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Remove F7-Next F8-Prev </pre> </div>

(Contd) Step	Action
3	Verify that the system displays the correct client record and that the Currently Active field contains a y .
4	Press F4 to reset the client. Comment The Client Administration screen lists this key only when the selected client is active. System Response The system displays a confirmation prompt.
5	Press y . System Response The value in the Currently Active field changes from y to n .
6	Press ENTER

How to Remove a Client

Introduction

You can remove a client serial number from the *.client* file. When you delete a client serial number, Security Administration increments the number of available seats by one. This decreases the number of current clients.

CAUTION

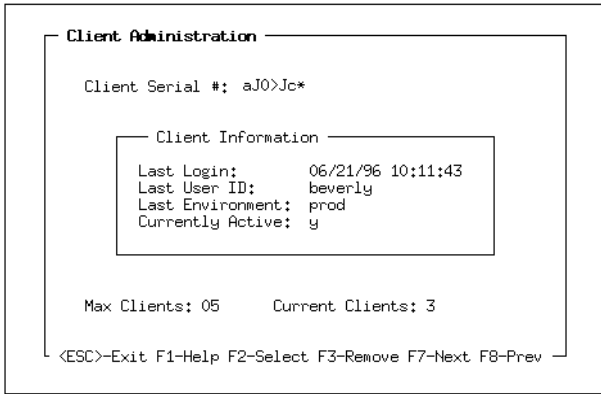
Security Administration does not permit you to remove an active client from the *.client* file. If the client is active, you must deactivate it before you attempt to remove it.

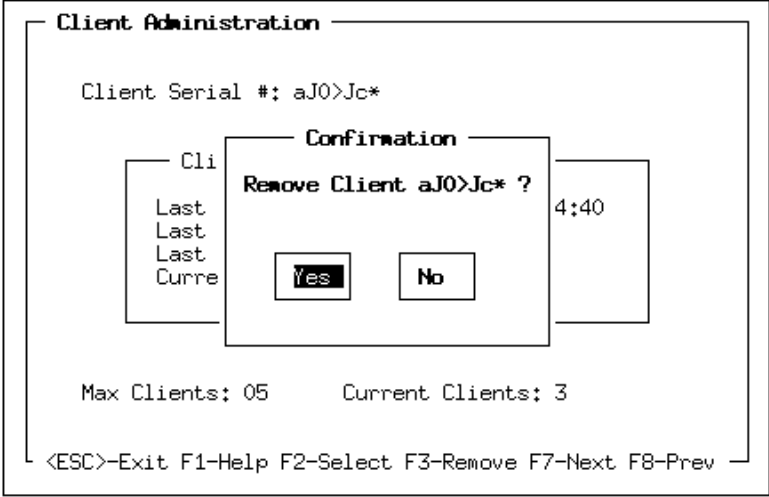
Reference

See the chapter [Troubleshooting Security](#) in this guide for information.

Removing a client

Use this procedure to remove a client serial number from the *.client* file.

Step	Action
1	Select Client Administration from Security Administration's main menu to display the Client Administration screen.
2	<p>Press F2 and select the serial number of the client record you want to remove and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the client information.</p> <p>Example</p>  <pre> Client Administration ----- Client Serial #: aJ0>Jc* Client Information ----- Last Login: 06/21/96 10:11:43 Last User ID: beverly Last Environment: prod Currently Active: y Max Clients: 05 Current Clients: 3 <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Remove F7-Next F8-Prev </pre>
3	Verify that the system displays the correct client record.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	<p>Press F3</p> <p>System Response The system displays a confirmation prompt.</p> <p>Example</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Client Administration". It displays "Client Serial #: aJ0>Jc*" and a "Confirmation" dialog box with the text "Remove Client aJ0>Jc* ?". The dialog has "Yes" and "No" buttons. A timer "4:40" is visible on the right. Below the dialog, it shows "Max Clients: 05" and "Current Clients: 3". At the bottom, it lists navigation keys: "<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Remove F7-Next F8-Prev".</p>
5	<p>Select Yes.</p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>If you receive the error message "Can not remove client," you must deactivate the client to enable the client to connect. See the chapter Troubleshooting Security in this guide for instructions.</p> <p>Removal of a client serial number from the <i>.client</i> file is not permanent. If the client logs back in when a seat is available, its serial number is added to the file again.</p>

File Unlock Facility

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ Understanding the File Check In/Check Out Features 3
- ▶ The Unlock Facility Screen 4

Procedures

- ▶ How to View a List of Files Checked Out 7
- ▶ How to Display Check Out Information 8
- ▶ How to Unlock a Checked Out File 9

Overview

Introduction

File Unlock facility description

The system administrator can use the Unlock facility to unlock a checked out file when the original user is unavailable to release it.

About this chapter

This chapter begins with an explanation of the general File Check Out and Check In process. The remainder of the chapter describes the Unlock facility and the related procedures.

Key terms

This table describes the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Definition
check in	The process of moving a file from a user's working or temporary directory on the client to the original host directory to replace the original file.
check out	The process of copying a file in a resident directory to a user's working directory.
unlock	The process of removing a file from a user's working directory and the Check Out list without saving any changes made during the edit session.

Understanding the File Check In/Check Out Features

Introduction

The File Check In/Check Out/Unlock features ensure that only one user at a time can edit a file. This maintains the integrity of application files on the host and ensures that users are able to edit only the most recent version of a file.

The Check Out Facility

The Check Out has two components that work with Security Administration:

- ▶ Indexed files *.checkout.dat* and *.checkout.idx* that store the name of the file checked out, the name of the user who checked out the file, and the date and time the file was checked out. These files control file access so that only one user can work on a file at a time. These indexed files reside in the *security/db* subdirectory.
- ▶ Temporary directories on the client that hold working copies of checked out files. When a user accesses a file to work on it (a map, for example), the system places a copy of the file in the user's temporary directory on the client.
- ▶ Working directories on the host that serves as a buffer when the user checks in a file. The working directory name is the user login ID name and is located in the environment root directory.

Check Out process

When a user opens a file in Sterling Gentran:Server, the system enters the complete path and file name, user's ID, date, and time in the *.checkout.dat* and *.checkout.idx* files. As long as the file name is in these files, another user can check it out only in "view-mode." Only the person logged onto the system as the system administrator can unlock a file checked out by another user.

The Unlock Facility Screen

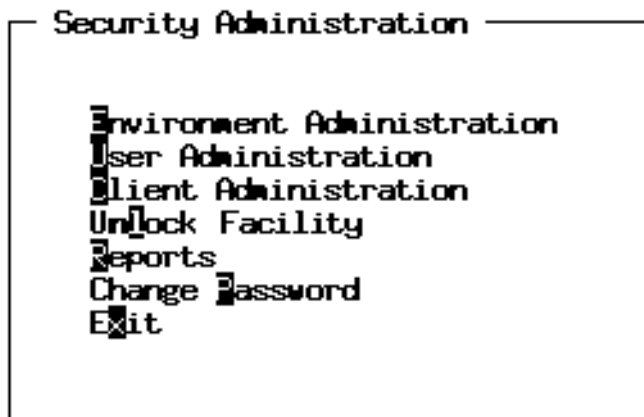
The Unlock Facility

The Unlock facility enables you to do the following:

- View (for a specified environment) a list of files checked out
- Display the user ID of the person who checked out a file and the date and time the user checked out the file
- Unlock checked out files, making them available for check out by other users. This removes the file name from the *.checkout.dat* and *.checkout.idx* files. All changes made by the current user are lost when you unlock a file.

Accessing the Unlock Facility

Select **Unlock Facility** from the System Administration main menu to access the Unlock facility.



Unlock Facility screen illustration

This illustration shows the **Unlock Facility** screen.

The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Unlock Facility". Inside the window, there are several fields: "Environment:" followed by a blacked-out box, "Filename:" followed by a blank space, and a sub-section titled "Checked Out" containing "By:" followed by a blank space and "On:" followed by a blank space. Below the main window, there is a line of navigation instructions: "<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Unlock F7-Next F8-Prev".

Unlock Facility screen fields and functions

This table describes the fields of the Unlock Facility screen and their functions.

Field	Function
Environment	The name of the environment. The maximum length of the field is 15 characters. Example PRODUCTION or ENV1.
File name	The name of the file that was checked out.
By	The user ID of the user who checked out the file.
On	The date the user checked out the file.

Function keys

This table lists the function keys on the **Unlock** screen and their functions.

Key	Function
ESC	Exits the screen.
F1	Displays Help information.
F2	Displays a list of all possible choices for the field that contains the cursor.
F3	Unlock. Visible when an environment and file name are displayed. Unlocks the file without saving the changes.
F7	Displays the next checked out file.
F8	Displays the previous checked out file.

Procedures

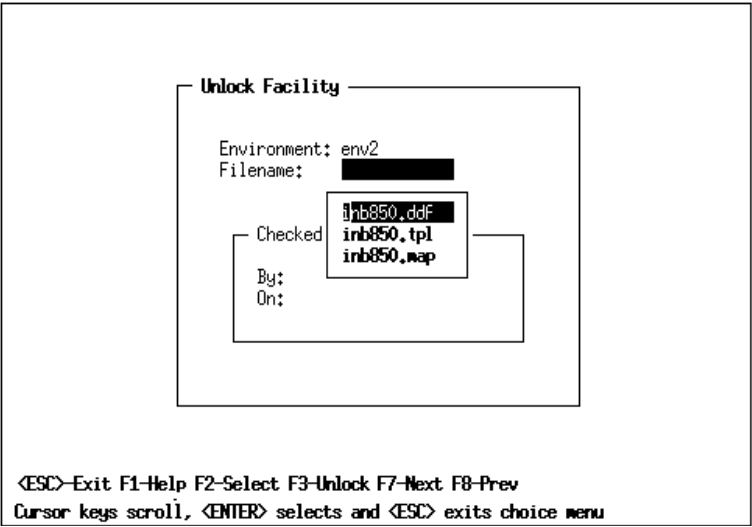
How to View a List of Files Checked Out

Introduction You may view a list of the files that are checked out for a particular environment.

Viewing a list of checked-out files Use this procedure to view a list of the files that users have checked out for a particular environment.

Step	Action
1	Select Unlock Facility from the Security Administration main menu.
2	Press F2 on the Unlock Facility screen and select the name of the environment from the list displayed.
3	Press F2 to display the list of files checked out for the specified environment.

Example



The screenshot shows the 'Unlock Facility' screen. It displays 'Environment: env2' and 'Filename: [redacted]'. Below this, there is a 'Checked' list containing 'inb850.ddf', 'inb850.tpl', and 'inb850.map'. The 'By:' and 'On:' fields are empty. At the bottom, there is a legend: '<ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Unlock F7-Next F8-Prev' and 'Cursor keys scroll, <ENTER> selects and <ESC> exits choice menu'.

Comment

When the Environment field is highlighted, you can use the F7 and F8 keys to scroll through the existing environment records.

How to Display Check Out Information

When to use Use this procedure when you need to learn who checked out a file and when.

Displaying Check Out information

Use this procedure to display Check Out information.

Step	Action
1	Select Unlock Facility from the Security Administration main menu.
2	On the Unlock Facility panel, press F2 to select the name of the environment from the choice list, or type the environment name in the Environment field and press ENTER.
3	<p>Press F2 to select the file name from the list, or type the file name in the Filename field and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays information about the file status.</p> <p>Example</p> <div> <pre> Unlock Facility ----- Environment: env2 Filename: hnb850.ddf Checked Out ----- By: burt On: 06/26/77 01:00:00 <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Unlock F7-Next F8-Prev </pre> </div> <p>Comment Use the F7 and F8 keys to scroll through the list of checked out files.</p>

How to Unlock a Checked Out File

Introduction When you use the Unlock Facility, the system removes the file name from *.checkout.dat* and *.checkout.idx* so that another user can check out the original file.

Note

A copy of the unlocked file will remain on the user's client. Be sure to notify the user that you unlocked the file. Users attempting to check in a previously unlocked file will received an error message and will be unable to complete the task successfully.

When to use Use this procedure when a user is unavailable to check in a file. All changes are lost when you unlock a file.

Releasing a checked out file Use this procedure to unlock a checked out file.

Step	Action
1	<p>Display Check Out information about the file you want to unlock.</p> <p>Reference See the topic How to Display Check Out Information in this chapter.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <pre> Unlock Facility ----- Environment: prod Filename: 850.ddf Checked Out ----- By: tom On: 11/29/83 00:00:00 <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Unlock F7-Next F8-Prev </pre> </div>

(Contd) Step	Action
2	<p>Press F3.</p> <p>System Response The system displays a confirmation prompt.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"><pre>Unlock Facility ----- Environment: prod File: Confirmation Unlock File 850.tpl ? C B O Yes No <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F3-Unlock F7-Next F8-Prev</pre></div>
3	Select Yes to confirm that you want to unlock the checked out file.
4	Notify the user that you unlocked the file.

Producing Security Administration Reports

Contents

- ▶ Overview 2
- ▶ User Activity Report 5
- ▶ Client Activity Report 9
- ▶ Checkout Status Report 13
- ▶ Environment Access Report 16
- ▶ User Access Report 19
- ▶ Report Error Logs 23

Overview

In this chapter

This chapter describes the Security Administration security reports and explains how to generate, display, and print them.

The chapter begins with information that will help you understand the reporting facility. The remainder of the chapter explains how to generate each of the report types.

List of security reports

Security Administration reports summarize data maintained in your security system. The following reports are available:

- ▶ User Activity
- ▶ Client Activity
- ▶ Check Out Status
- ▶ Environment Access
- ▶ User Access.

Two ways to generate a report

There are two ways to generate a report:

- ▶ Select the report name from the Reports menu and enter the selection criteria that defines the information you want to see in the report
- ▶ Invoke the report from the command line.

This chapter covers generating reports through the Reports menu.

Viewing options

After you've defined the report criteria, Security Administration displays a prompt that enables you to choose to display or print the report. You have the option of viewing the report on-screen, printing the report, or both viewing and printing.

Selecting a printer

If you print a report file, the file is sent to the printer specified in the *lpsadmin* file (the script that directs report files to a printer). To route to another printer, you must modify the *lpsadmin* file, replacing the name of the current printer with the desired printer.

The *lpsadmin* file is located in the *admin* directory.

Where the report resides

When you generate a report, the report is written to Security Administration's temporary directory.

Accessing the Reports facility

To access the Reports facility, select **Reports** from the Security Administration main menu and press ENTER.

```
Security Administration
Environment Administration
User Administration
Client Administration
Unlock Facility
Reports
Change Password
Exit
```

The system then displays the **Security Reports** menu.

Security Reports menu

Select the report you want to generate from the **Security Reports** menu.

```
Security Reports
User Activity
Client Activity
Check Out Status
Environment Access
User Access
Exit
```

Descriptions of menu options

This table describes the menu options.

Option	Description
User Activity	Generates user activity (the same information as the User Administration screen) for one or more users.
Client Activity	Generates status (active/inactive) and last-use information for one or more clients.
Check Out Status	Generates information about one or more files checked out for a specified environment. Includes the file type, user ID of the user who checked out the file, and the date the file was checked out.
Environment Access	Generates the name of the root directory and lists the user IDs that have access to the environment for one or more environments.
User Access	Generates a list of user IDs and the environments, function groups, and functions to which the user IDs have access.
Exit	Exits the Security Reports facility and returns to the Security Administration main menu.

User Activity Report

Report contents The User Activity report contains the same information as the User Administration screen:

- ▶ User ID
- ▶ Date the user's password was last changed
- ▶ Last environment the user logged into
- ▶ Last date the user logged in to Sterling Gentran:Server
- ▶ Last client serial number that the user used to access Sterling Gentran:Server.

Report options You may generate this report for a single user ID, a range of user IDs, or for all user IDs. If the report contains more than one user ID, the system will organize the information in alphabetical or numerical order.

Sample User Activity Report

This is an example of a User Activity Report.

```

      << Security Administration >>
      User Activity Report (usract_rpt.tap)
DATE: 05/19/97                                PAGE:
TIME: 14:50:45
User Id: All
User          Password          Last          Last          Last
Id            Changed             Environment  Date Logged In  Clie
-----
gary          05/14/97 09:32:41  gary          05/19/97 14:34:54  gary_
user2        04/29/97 09:21:22  qa            05/19/97 14:49:26  QAPCS
user3        04/29/97 09:22:00  qa            05/19/97 14:50:01  QAPCS
user4        04/29/97 09:22:28  qa            05/13/97 11:07:07  jenny
user5        04/29/97 09:24:24  qa            05/01/97 10:46:24  BEVER
*** End of Report ***

***** END OF FILE *****
PgDn
  
```

**Generating the
User Activity
Report**

Use this procedure to generate the User Activity Report.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select User Activity from the Report menu and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Activity Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"><pre> Security Reports ----- User Activity Report Starting User ID ██████████ Ending User ID ----- </pre><p>Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F10-CONTINUE</p></div>

(Contd) Step	Action												
2	<p>Complete the user selection criteria by pressing F2 to select the criteria from a choice list or by typing the criteria in the fields. Use this table to complete the fields.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IF you want to include...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All users</td> <td>Leave the Starting User ID field and the Ending User ID field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A range of users</td> <td>Enter the first user ID in the range into the Starting User ID and the last user ID in the range into the Ending User ID fields.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A single user</td> <td>Enter the same user ID in both the Starting and Ending User ID fields.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All users up to and including a particular user ID</td> <td>Leave the Starting User ID field blank, but enter the last user ID in the Ending User ID field.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A range of users, starting with a particular user ID and ending with the last user ID in the file</td> <td>Enter a user ID in the Starting User ID field, but leave the Ending User ID field blank.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	IF you want to include...	THEN...	All users	Leave the Starting User ID field and the Ending User ID field blank.	A range of users	Enter the first user ID in the range into the Starting User ID and the last user ID in the range into the Ending User ID fields.	A single user	Enter the same user ID in both the Starting and Ending User ID fields.	All users up to and including a particular user ID	Leave the Starting User ID field blank, but enter the last user ID in the Ending User ID field.	A range of users, starting with a particular user ID and ending with the last user ID in the file	Enter a user ID in the Starting User ID field, but leave the Ending User ID field blank.
IF you want to include...	THEN...												
All users	Leave the Starting User ID field and the Ending User ID field blank.												
A range of users	Enter the first user ID in the range into the Starting User ID and the last user ID in the range into the Ending User ID fields.												
A single user	Enter the same user ID in both the Starting and Ending User ID fields.												
All users up to and including a particular user ID	Leave the Starting User ID field blank, but enter the last user ID in the Ending User ID field.												
A range of users, starting with a particular user ID and ending with the last user ID in the file	Enter a user ID in the Starting User ID field, but leave the Ending User ID field blank.												
3	<p>Press F10.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Activity Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre style="margin: 0;"> Security Reports ----- User Activity Report ----- Display the report? Y Print the report? N ----- </pre> </div> <p>Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F10-CONTINUE</p>												

(Contd) Step	Action
4	Choose to display or print the report by typing Y after the prompt. Comment You may select both options.
5	Press F10 to receive the report.

Comment

Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the next page of the report.

Client Activity Report

Report contents

The Client Activity report contains the following information:

- ▶ Client serial number
- ▶ Active status (yes or no)
- ▶ User ID of last user who used client serial number
- ▶ Last date that the client serial number was used to log in to the Sterling Gentran:Server
- ▶ Last environment the client serial number was used to access
- ▶ Process ID.

Report options

You may generate this report for a single client serial number, a range of client serial numbers, or for all client serial numbers. If the report contains more than one client, the system organizes the information in alphabetical or numerical order.

Sample Client Activity Report

This is an example of a Client Activity Report.

```

<< Security Administration >>
Client Activity Report (cIntact_rpt.tnp)
DATE: 05/19/97          PAGE:
TIME: 17:07:54

Client Serial Number: All

Client Serial Number  Active  Last Environment Used  Last Date Logged In  Last User Id  P
-----
1111111              n      gary                   05/18/97 09:46:14  gary          I
607607              n      gary                   05/19/97 10:55:41  gary
9595959              n      qa                     05/19/97 15:47:59  user2
QAPC959              y      qa                     05/19/97 14:50:01  user3
TEST                 n      gary                   05/19/97 10:39:18  gary
gary_pc              n      gary                   05/19/97 15:03:15  gary
jenny1               n      qa                     05/19/97 13:08:18  user1
*** End of Report ***

***** END OF FILE *****
PgIn

```

Generating the Client Activity Report

Use this procedure to generate the Client Activity Report.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select Client Activity from the Report menu and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Client Activity Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"><pre>Security Reports Client Activity Report Starting Client Serial # ser-*df Ending Client Serial # aJ0>Jc*D</pre><p>Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F10-CONTINUE</p></div>

(Contd) Step	Action												
2	<p>Press F2 to select the criteria from a list or type the criteria in the fields. Use this table to complete the fields.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IF you want to include...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All clients</td> <td>Leave the Starting Client Serial # field and the Ending Client Serial # field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A range of clients</td> <td>Enter serial numbers in the Starting Client Serial # and the Ending Client Serial # fields.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A single client</td> <td>Enter the same Client Serial number for both the Starting and Ending Client Serial # fields.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All client activity up to and including a particular client serial number</td> <td>Leave the Starting Client Serial # field blank, but enter the last serial number in the range into the Ending Client Serial # field.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Client activity starting with a particular Client Serial Number and ending with the last client serial number in the file</td> <td>Enter a serial number into the Starting Client Serial # field, but leave the Ending Client Serial # field blank.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	IF you want to include...	THEN...	All clients	Leave the Starting Client Serial # field and the Ending Client Serial # field blank.	A range of clients	Enter serial numbers in the Starting Client Serial # and the Ending Client Serial # fields.	A single client	Enter the same Client Serial number for both the Starting and Ending Client Serial # fields.	All client activity up to and including a particular client serial number	Leave the Starting Client Serial # field blank, but enter the last serial number in the range into the Ending Client Serial # field.	Client activity starting with a particular Client Serial Number and ending with the last client serial number in the file	Enter a serial number into the Starting Client Serial # field, but leave the Ending Client Serial # field blank.
IF you want to include...	THEN...												
All clients	Leave the Starting Client Serial # field and the Ending Client Serial # field blank.												
A range of clients	Enter serial numbers in the Starting Client Serial # and the Ending Client Serial # fields.												
A single client	Enter the same Client Serial number for both the Starting and Ending Client Serial # fields.												
All client activity up to and including a particular client serial number	Leave the Starting Client Serial # field blank, but enter the last serial number in the range into the Ending Client Serial # field.												
Client activity starting with a particular Client Serial Number and ending with the last client serial number in the file	Enter a serial number into the Starting Client Serial # field, but leave the Ending Client Serial # field blank.												
3	<p>Press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Client Activity Report panel.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> Security Reports ----- Client Activity Report ----- Display the report? Y Print the report? N ----- Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F10-CONTINUE </pre> </div>												

(Contd) Step	Action
4	Choose to display or print the report by typing Y after the prompt. Comment You may choose both options.
5	Press F10 to receive the report.

Comment

Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the next page of the report.

Checkout Status Report

Report contents The Checkout Status report contains the following information:

- ▶ Environment name
- ▶ File name
- ▶ File type
- ▶ User ID
- ▶ Date and time file was checked out.
- ▶ The shared environment name

Report options You may generate this report by environment for all checked-out files, a single file, all files of a certain type, or for all files checked out by a specific user. If the report contains more than one file, the system organizes the information in alphabetical or numerical order.

Sample Checkout Status Report

This is an example of a Checkout Status Report.

```

<< Security Administration >>
Checkout Status Report (chkostat_rpt.tmp)
-----
DATE: 07/29/97                                PAGE:
TIME: 13:36:45

Environment: test
File Type:  All
User Id:    All

File      File  User      Checkout      Checked Out From
Name      Type  Id        Date          Shared Environme
-----  -
8.mas          elwood      07/25/97 15:17:43  elwood2
gary2.mas     paul        07/25/97 17:04:36
thesaurs     paul        07/25/97 14:50:28
*** End of Report ***

***** END OF FILE *****

```

Generating the Check Out Status Report

Use this procedure to generate the Check Out Status Report.

Step	Action								
1	<p>Select Check Out Status from the Report menu and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Checkout Status Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> Security Reports ├── Check Out Status Report │ ├── Environment Name ██████████ │ ├── File Type │ └── User ID └── Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F10-CONTINUE </pre> </div>								
2	Enter the environment name.								
3	<p>Press F2 to select the criteria from a list or type the criteria in the fields. Use this table to complete the fields.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IF you want to include...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All files</td> <td>Leave the File Type field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Only files of a certain type</td> <td>Type the file type code in the File Type field (for example, "M" for maps).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Only the files a particular user has checked out</td> <td>Enter the user's user ID into the User ID field.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	IF you want to include...	THEN...	All files	Leave the File Type field blank.	Only files of a certain type	Type the file type code in the File Type field (for example, "M" for maps).	Only the files a particular user has checked out	Enter the user's user ID into the User ID field.
IF you want to include...	THEN...								
All files	Leave the File Type field blank.								
Only files of a certain type	Type the file type code in the File Type field (for example, "M" for maps).								
Only the files a particular user has checked out	Enter the user's user ID into the User ID field.								
4	<p>Press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The systems displays the Check Out Status Report panel.</p>								

(Contd) Step	Action
	<p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"><pre>Security Reports ----- Check Out Status Report ----- Display the report? Y Print the report? N ----- Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F10-CONTINUE</pre></div>
5	Choose to display or print the report by typing Y after the prompt. Comment You may choose both options.
6	Press F10 to receive the report.

Comment

Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the next page of the report.

Environment Access Report

Report contents The Environment Access Report contains the following information:

- ▶ Environment name
- ▶ Root and data directories
- ▶ User IDs granted access to the environment (optional).

Report options You may request the report for all environments or a single environment. You may have the report include user IDs or not include them. If the report contains more than one environment or user ID, the system organizes the information in alphabetical or numerical order.

Sample Environment Access Report

This is an example of the **Environment Access Report**.

```

<< Security Administration >>
      Environment Access Report (envacc_rpt.tap)
DATE: 05/19/00                                PAGE:
TIME: 17:14:49
Environment: All
Print User Ids: No

Environment      Root
Name            Directory
-----
gary            /usr4/build/security/secenv

                Sub Directories
DDFs:           ./apps/
EDI Status Audit: ./edistat/
EDI History Audit: ./edihist/
Maps:          ./maps/
Temporary:     ./temp/
TP:            ./tpcons/
PgDn

```

Generating the Environment Access Report

Use this procedure to generate the Environment Access Report.

Step	Action								
1	<p>Select Environment Access from the Report menu and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Environment Access Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre style="font-family: monospace; font-size: 0.9em;"> Security Reports ├── Environment Access Report │ ├── Environment ██████████ │ └── User Access N └── </pre> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: 0.8em; margin-top: 5px;">Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F10-CONTINUE</p> </div>								
2	<p>Use this table to enter the selection criteria</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IF you want to include...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All environments</td> <td>Leave the Environment field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A single environment</td> <td>Enter the Environment name in the Environment field.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The user IDs of those who have access</td> <td>Type Y in the User Access field.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Comment For the Environment field, you may press F2 to select the environment from a choice list, or type the environment name in the field.</p>	IF you want to include...	THEN...	All environments	Leave the Environment field blank.	A single environment	Enter the Environment name in the Environment field.	The user IDs of those who have access	Type Y in the User Access field.
IF you want to include...	THEN...								
All environments	Leave the Environment field blank.								
A single environment	Enter the Environment name in the Environment field.								
The user IDs of those who have access	Type Y in the User Access field.								

(Contd) Step	Action
3	Press F10. System Response The system displays the Environment Access Report panel. Example <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre style="margin: 0;"> Security Reports ----- Environment Access Report ----- Display the report? Y Print the report? N </pre> </div> Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F10-CONTINUE
4	Choose to display or print the report by typing Y after the prompt. Comment You may choose both options.
5	Press F10 to receive the report.

Comment

Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the next page of the report.

User Access Report

Report contents The User Access Report contains the following information:

- ▶ User ID
- ▶ Environment name
- ▶ Function group
- ▶ Function name
- ▶ Function access code.

Report options You may request the report for the following:

- ▶ All environments or a single environment
- ▶ All user IDs or a single user ID
- ▶ All function groups or a single function group.

Report organization

If the report contains more than one environment, user ID, or function groups, the information is organized in alphabetical or numerical order.

Sample User Access Report

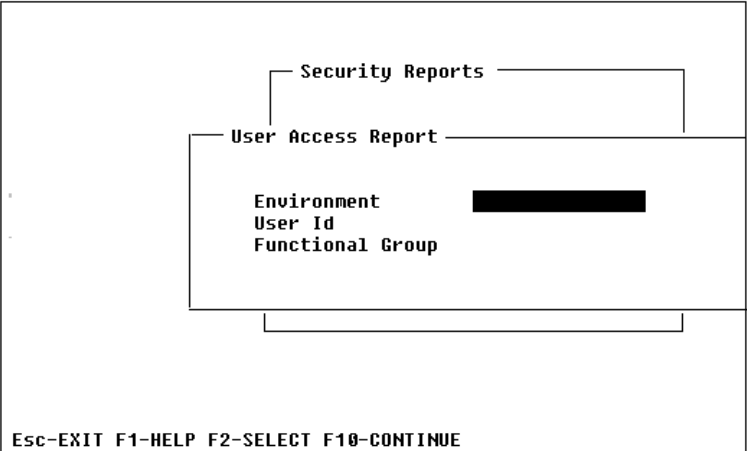
This is an example of the User Access Report.

User Access Report (usracc_rpt.tmp)			
DATE: 07/29/97			PAGE:
TIME: 13:44:29			
User Id: All			
Environment: All			
Function Group: All			
User Id	Environment Name	Function Group	Function Name
paul	test	Editors	editors
paul	test	Editors	archive
paul	test	Editors	tpadmin
paul	test	Programs	translator
paul	test	Programs	task_scheduler
paul	test	Programs	tools

PgDn

Generating the User Access Report

Use this procedure to generate the User Access Report.

Step	Action														
1	<p>Select User Access from the Report menu and press ENTER.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Access Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p>  <p>Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F2-SELECT F10-CONTINUE</p>														
2	<p>Press F2 and select the criteria from the displayed list or type the criteria in the fields. Use this table to complete the fields.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IF you want to include...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All environments</td> <td>Leave the Environment Name field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Only a specific environment</td> <td>Type the environment name in the Environment Name field.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All user IDs</td> <td>Leave the User ID field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Only a specific user ID</td> <td>Type the user ID in the User ID field.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All function groups</td> <td>Leave the Function Group field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Only a specific function group</td> <td>Type the function group name in the Function Group field.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	IF you want to include...	THEN...	All environments	Leave the Environment Name field blank.	Only a specific environment	Type the environment name in the Environment Name field.	All user IDs	Leave the User ID field blank.	Only a specific user ID	Type the user ID in the User ID field.	All function groups	Leave the Function Group field blank.	Only a specific function group	Type the function group name in the Function Group field.
IF you want to include...	THEN...														
All environments	Leave the Environment Name field blank.														
Only a specific environment	Type the environment name in the Environment Name field.														
All user IDs	Leave the User ID field blank.														
Only a specific user ID	Type the user ID in the User ID field.														
All function groups	Leave the Function Group field blank.														
Only a specific function group	Type the function group name in the Function Group field.														

(Contd) Step	Action
3	<p>Press F10.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the User Access Report panel.</p> <p>Example</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> Security Reports ----- User Access Report ----- Display the report? Y Print the report? N ----- Esc-EXIT F1-HELP F10-CONTINUE </pre> </div>
4	<p>Choose to display or print the report by typing Y after the prompt.</p> <p>Comment You may choose both options.</p>
5	<p>Press F10 to receive the report.</p> <p>Comment Press the PAGE DOWN key to view the next page of the report.</p>

Example 1 To generate a report that displays all the user IDs and shows all the environments and functions they have access to, leave the Environment Name, User ID, and Function Group fields blank.

Example 2 To generate a report that shows all the user IDs of those granted access to a specific environment and the functions they have access to, enter the Environment Name but leave the User ID and Function Group fields blank.

Example 3 To generate a report that shows all the functions within each environment that a specific user has access to, enter the User ID but leave the Environment Name and Function Group fields blank.

Example 4 To generate a report that shows all the user IDs who have access to a specific function group in every environment, enter the Function Group, but leave the Environment Name and User ID fields blank.

Report Error Logs

Contents of a report error log

Report error logs include error information about files needed to generate the report. The name of the file and the DISAM error code are listed.

When to use a log

If Security Administration is unable to generate a report because an error occurred, you will receive a skeleton report that contains a message referring you to the report's error log.

Log location

Report error logs are located in the Security Administration temporary directory, `$SADMIN_ROOT/temp`. Error logs have the extension `.err`; for example, `envacc_rpt.err` for the Environment Access Report error log.

Using a log

To learn why a DISAM error occurred, look up the DISAM error code in the Troubleshooting chapter of this guide.

Troubleshooting Security

Contents

▶ Overview	2
▶ Unlock File Problems	3
▶ Client Problems	4
▶ Environment Record Problems	6
▶ Report Problems	7
▶ Security Administrator's Password Forgotten	8
▶ User Access Fails	9
▶ User Record Problems	10
▶ Error Messages	11

Overview

In this chapter

This chapter contains information to help you resolve Security Administration problems. In it, you will find the following:

- ▶ Some basic troubleshooting techniques
- ▶ Security Administration error messages, along with the action(s) you may take to correct the problem

Using this chapter to resolve problems

Client users should contact you if they are unable to access a host, GENTRAN application, or data file to which they should be permitted access.

You can often solve a problem yourself by trying the solutions presented here. If the problem persists, record the sequence of events that led to the problem and the error message and then contact IBM Customer Support for help.

Comment

The Security Administration software come with the dcheck utility, which you may use to check or build DISAM files.

Unlock File Problems

Unlock fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has the appropriate file permissions to the paths specified in the environment's *envprim.cfg* file. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

You receive a DISAM file error

Check the DISAM error codes in the Error Messages chapter of this guide. Use the *dcheck* utility to check or rebuild the DISAM checkout master files (*.checkout.dat/idx*). The command format is as follows:

```
dcheck [-bdehiklnoqxy] isamfile
```

- b: Build new index from data
 - d: List deleted record numbers
 - e: Extended check (index/data crosscheck)
 - h: Display header only
 - i: Check index only
 - k: User exclusive lock
 - l: List the index
 - n: Answer no to all queries
 - o: Record number list by primary key
 - q: Quiet mode
 - x: Hex list the index
 - y: Answer yes to all queries
-

Client Problems

Client fails to register

Verify that a seat is available on the host by pressing F2 on the Client Administration panel and selecting a client serial number. If the value in the Current Clients field equals the number in the Max Clients field, all the seats are filled. If no seat is available remove another client to free a seat or contact your IBM Sales Representative to purchase additional licenses.

Verify that unique Client Ids were used when installing the client software.

Client removal fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has write file permissions to the Security Administration directories. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

Verify that Sterling Gentran:Server is not running.

Active client

You can remove a client only if it is inactive. The system displays the error message "Can not remove active client. Client must be inactive," when you attempt to remove an active client.

The client activity summary shows the status of each client. To retrieve this status, press F2 on the Client Administration panel and select the serial number of the client record.

Deactivating a client

Complete the following steps to deactivate a client:

Step	Action
1	On the Client Administration panel, press F2 and select the serial number of the client record you want to inactivate, or type the client's serial number in the Client Serial # field and press ENTER.
2	Verify that the correct client record is displayed.
3	Press F4 to inactivate the client. Note This key is not listed on the screen.
4	Press F3 to remove the client.
5	At the confirmation prompt, select Yes .

**You receive a
DISAM error**

Check the DISAM error codes in the Error Messages chapter of this guide. Use the dcheck utility to check or rebuild the DISAM client master file (*.client.dat/idx*). The command format is as follows:

```
dcheck [-bdehiklnoqxy] isamfile
```

- b: Build new index from data
 - d: List deleted record numbers
 - e: Extended check (index/data crosscheck)
 - h: Display header only
 - i: Check index only
 - k: User exclusive lock
 - l: List the index
 - n: Answer no to all queries
 - o: Record number list by primary key
 - q: Quiet mode
 - x: Hex list the index
 - y: Answer yes to all queries
-

Environment Record Problems

Environment addition fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has write permissions to the directory paths being used to create new the environment. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

Environment deletion fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has write permissions to the environment directory. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

Environment modification fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has write permissions to the directory paths specified in the environment's *envprim.cfg* file. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

You receive a DISAM error

Check the DISAM error codes in the Error Messages chapter of this guide. Use the **dcheck** utility to check or rebuild the DISAM environment master files (*.envmast.dat/idx*). The command format is as follows:

```
dcheck [-bdehiklnoqxy] isamfile
```

- b: Build new index from data
 - d: List deleted record numbers
 - e: Extended check (index/data crosscheck)
 - h: Display header only
 - i: Check index only
 - k: User exclusive lock
 - l: List the index
 - n: Answer no to all queries
 - o: Record number list by primary key
 - q: Quiet mode
 - x: Hex list the index
 - y: Answer yes to all queries
-

Report Problems

Report fails to generate

Verify that the Security Administrator has read, write, and execute permissions to the Security Administration directories. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

Check the report's error log. Error logs are located in the Security Administration temporary directory, *security/temp*. Error logs have the extension *.err*; for example, *envacc_rpt.err* for the Environment Access Report error log.

Report fails to print

Make sure the printer is on and functional.

Check the printer specified in the *security/admin/lpsadmin* file (the script that directs report files to a printer). To route to another printer, you must modify the *lpsadmin* file, replacing the current printer with the desired printer.

Comment

If no data exists for the requested report, you will see the report headers followed by the line End of Report.

Security Administrator's Password Forgotten

If you forget the administrator's password, contact IBM Customer Support.

Reference

See the *About this Guide* chapter of this guide for more information.

User Access Fails

User unable to access host

If a user is unable to access the host, check the following:

- Verify that a user ID record exists on the host and that the user is using the correct password.
- Verify that the client is registered on the host.
- Verify that the client software is installed on the client PC.
- Verify that the Security Administration server and host provider server are running.
- Examine the output from the command **`$$ADMIN_ROOT/broker/ltb_info -b <hostname>`** (where hostname is the machine name of the host running the namebroker) to ensure that the host security and host provider servers are registered with the namebroker.

User unable to access environment

If a user is unable to access an environment, check the following:

- Verify that a user ID/environment record exists on the host for the environment the user is attempting to access.
- Verify that the user has directory permissions to the environment.

User unable to access function

If a user is unable to access a function, check the user's function group settings. Change the settings as necessary to provide access.

User Record Problems

User record addition fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has read, write, and execute permissions to the Security Administration directories. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

User record copy fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has read, write, and execute permissions to the Security Administration directories. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

User record deletion fails

Verify that the Security Administrator has read, write, and execute permissions to the Security Administration directories. See your UNIX administrator's guide for information about setting file permissions.

You receive a DISAM file error

Check the DISAM error codes in the Error Messages chapter of this guide. Use the dcheck utility to check or rebuild the DISAM user master file (*.usermast.dat/idx*). The command format is as follows:

```
dcheck [-bdehiklnoqxy] isamfile
```

b: Build new index from data
d: List deleted record numbers
e: Extended check (index/data crosscheck)
h: Display header only
i: Check index only
k: User exclusive lock
l: List the index
n: Answer no to all queries
o: Record number list by primary key
q: Quiet mode
x: Hex list the index
y: Answer yes to all queries

Error Messages

Introduction

This section lists common error messages, explains the reason you received the message, and provides the action you should take. The messages are grouped according to the screen that is displayed when the error message was generated. A section is included for command line errors.

About error messages

Error messages inform you when there is a problem with the software or hardware. For instance, they can appear if you have made a selection that is not permitted, entered invalid information, or sent a file to an inoperative printer.

Error messages are displayed on screen immediately following the occurrence of an error. Depending on the severity of an error, you will have the option to correct the error and continue or quit Security Administration.

Using error messages

Often, the message contains information to help you resolve the problem. Read the message carefully, locate the message information in this chapter, and attempt to remedy the situation. If you are unable to correct the problem, record the message and call IBM Customer Support for assistance.

All screens that have F7-Next

No more records in this direction...

Description: The F7 key was pressed, but there are no more records.

User Action: Use the F2 key to select a record from a list or the F8 key to display the previous record.

All screens that have F8-Prev

No more records in this direction...

Description: The F8 key was pressed, but there are no more previous records.

User Action: Use the F2 key to select a record from a list or F7 key to display the next record.

**Change
Password
Screen (security
administrator
and user)**

New password must differ from the old password

Description: The old password was entered in the **New Password** field. The new password must be different.

User Action: Enter a new password that is different from the old password.

Verification Error - Retry

Description: The password entered in the **Verification** field does not match the password entered in the **New Password** field. The passwords must match.

User Action: Enter the password in the **Verification** field.

**Unlock File
Facility Screen**

Invalid Environment:

<env name>

Description: An environment that does not exist was entered in the **Environment** field.

User Action: Enter a valid environment or use the F2 key to select an environment from a list.

Filename is not checked out

<filename>

Description: The file entered in the **Filename** field is not checked out.

User Action: Enter the name of a file that has been checked out or use the F2 key to select a file from a list.

**Check Out
Status Report****Invalid Environment:
<env name>**

Description: The **Environment** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid environment or use the F2 key to select an environment from a list.

**Invalid Entry: <filetype>
Press F2 for Valid Entries**

Description: The **File Type** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid file type in the field or use the F2 key to select a file type from a list.

Invalid User ID: <userid>

Description: The **User ID** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid user ID in the field or use the F2 key to select from a list of user IDs.

**Client Activity
Report****Invalid Range
The Starting Value is greater than the Ending Value**

Description: The client serial number in the **Ending Client Serial #** field is less than the value in the **Starting Client Serial #** field.

User Action: Enter the ending client serial number, using a number greater than or equal to the starting serial number.

**Client
Administration
Screen**

Client Record not found**<client serial #>**

Description: The **Client Serial #** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid client serial number or use the F2 key to select from a list of client serial numbers.

Can not remove active client**Client must be inactive**

Description: The F3 key was pressed, but the **Currently Active** field indicates the client is active. You cannot remove an active client.

User Action: Inactivate client by pressing the F4 key.

Client is already inactive

Description: The F4 key was pressed, but the client is already inactive.

User Action: No further action is required.

Command Line**Please set environment variable****SADMIN_ROOT**

Description: The **secadmin** command was entered to start the Security Administration program, but the program could not be started because the environment variable SADMIN_ROOT has not been set.

User Action: Set the environment variable SADMIN_ROOT and then enter the **secadmin** command.

**Copy User ID
Screen****The New User ID is Required**

Description: The **New User ID** field was left blank. The copied user ID record was not named.

User Action: Enter a new user ID in the **New User ID** field.

Must specify a different User ID to copy to

Description: The user ID in the **New User ID** field is the same as the user ID being copied.

User Action: Enter a new user ID that is different from one being copied.

**Copy User ID/
Environment
Screen****The New Environment Name is Required**

Description: The **New Environment** field was left blank. The copied environment record was not named.

User Action: Enter a new environment name in the **New Environment** field.

Environment does not exist

<new env name>

Description: An environment that does not exist was entered in the Environment field.

User Action: Enter a valid environment or use the F2 key to select an environment from a list.

Old and New Environments must be different

Description: The old environment name was entered in the **New Environment** field.

User Action: Enter a new environment name in the **New Environment** field that is different from old environment.

**Environment
Access Report**

Invalid Environment: <env name>

Description: The **Environment** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid environment or use the F2 key to select from a list of environments.

**Environment
Administration
Screen**

Environment root directory must start with an absolute path.**<root Directory>**

Description: The root directory specified for the environment is a relative path.

User Action: Enter an absolute path to the root directory.

Please enter unique root directory**<root Directory>**

Description: The root directory specified for the environment has already been used for another environment.

User Action: Enter a unique root directory that does not belong to another environment. The directory must be the location where Sterling Gentran:Server was installed.

Not a valid root directory.**<root Directory>**

Description: The root directory specified for the environment is not the location where Sterling Gentran:Server was installed.

User Action: Enter an absolute path to the location where Sterling Gentran:Server was installed.

**Security
Administration
Screen**

Invalid Password**Please enter correct password**

Description: The **Password** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter the correct Security Administration password. Contact IBM Customer Support if you forgot the password.

**User Access
Report**

Invalid Environment: <env name>

Description: The **Environment** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid environment or use the F2 key to select from a list of environments.

Function Group not found**<Function Group>**

Description: The **Function Group** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid function group or use the F2 key to select from a list of function groups.

Invalid User ID:**<userid>**

Description: The **User ID** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid user ID or use the F2 key to select from a list of user IDs.

User Activity Report**Invalid Range****The Starting Value is greater than the Ending Value**

Description: The ending user ID entered is less than the starting user ID.

User Action: Enter an ending user ID with one that is greater than or equal to the starting user ID.

User Environment Administration Screen**Environment not found****<env name>**

Description: The **Environment** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid environment or use the F2 key to select an environment from a list.

User Function Administration Screen**Function Group not found****<function group>**

Description: The **Function Group** field contains an invalid entry.

User Action: Enter a valid function group or use the F2 key to select from a list of function groups.

Invalid Entry: <filetype>**Valid Entries are.....**

Description: The File Type field contains an invalid value.

User Action: Enter a valid file type in the field.

Error Messages

Contents

- ▶ Overview 2
- ▶ Messages in Numerical Order 4
- ▶ Messages in Alphabetical Order (Starting with Variables) 59
- ▶ Messages in Alphabetical Order (Not Starting with Variables) 63
- ▶ Sterling Gentran:Server Return Codes 94
- ▶ UNIX Error Codes 99
- ▶ DISAM Error Codes 102

Overview

Introduction

This chapter lists the messages you might see while using the Sterling Gentran:Server mapping and translation features.

How messages are organized

The messages in this chapter are listed according to the following guidelines:

- Messages with numbers are listed in numerical order. All others are listed in alphabetical order.
- Two or more messages with the same number are listed in alphabetical order by the program part. Articles ('a' and 'the') are included in the alphabetization.
- Variables (surrounded by < >) appear first in the alphabetical list.

Information included

This section identifies the information provided in addition to the message text.

Message type

This table describes the types of messages Sterling Gentran:Server displays.

Message Type	Function
Error	Indicates that Sterling Gentran:Server cannot perform this process or has stopped performing the current process.
Warning	Alerts you to a possible problem but allows processing to continue.
Prompt	Elicits additional information that Sterling Gentran:Server needs in order to continue the process.
Informational message	Provides feedback about, or the status of, the process just completed.

Program module

The program module is the part of Sterling Gentran:Server issuing the message. This is obvious in some cases, but not in others. For example, most messages encountered while creating or editing mapping instructions are issued by the compiler.

Explanation

Possible reasons for the error or warning or a detailed discussion of the type of information the message presents.

Procedure

The procedure or response you must follow or give to continue processing and/or ensure the integrity of your data.

Message conventions

Messages may contain variables. Variables are enclosed in angle brackets (< >) and indicate the position of the specific data that prompted Sterling Gentran:Server to display the message.

Example

Input file: <path>\<file name>

The message displays the actual path and name of the file in place of the variables <path> and <file name>.

Messages in Numerical Order

Contents This section lists numerical messages. These messages appear in the *xlcntl.err* file stored in the Sterling Gentran:Server temporary directory.

References

- ▶ To find a message that begins with a variable, see the topic [Messages in Alphabetical Order \(Starting with Variables\)](#) in this chapter.
- ▶ To find a message that begins with an alphanumeric character (neither a number, nor a variable), see the topic [Messages in Alphabetical Order \(Not Starting with Variables\)](#) in this chapter.

000 Record encountered for set in error

TP Code: <TP Code>

Set Id: <Set ID>

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:

The translator was unable to translate a set because it contained errors. The translator created no output for this set.

Sterling Gentran:Server wrote a record to *edistat.i/edistat.o* indicating the error. The **ediarc** program then read the record and wrote a message to *xlcntl.err* instead of archiving the data.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Look at <i>xlcntl.err</i> to find the set identified by its Trading Partnership Code and Set ID.
2	Determine the nature of the errors, then decide whether the errors warrant retranslating the data.
3	Correct the errors and retranslate the data.

000 Input file: <path>\<file name>
Output file: <path>\<file name>

Message Type: Informational
Program Module: edifrmat

Explanation:

The **edifrmat** program processed the specified input file and wrote the results to the specified output file.

Procedure:

No action is necessary. You can verify that the output file contains the data it should if the circumstances warrant that action.

000 Translated interchanges without errors: <number>
Untranslated interchanges with errors: <number>

Message Type: Informational
Program Module: lftran

Explanation:

This message appears at the end of the *xlcntl.err* file after TRADACOMS translation is complete.

Procedure:

No action is necessary.

001 **Number of document sets archived: <number>**
Number of FA records processed: <number>
Number of records/sets not processed: <number>
Total sets/records: <number>

Message Type: Informational
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:
This message provides the results of the **ediarc** command.

Procedure:
Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Verify that ediarc was able to archive all document sets.	
2	Check the number of records/sets not processed.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the number of unprocessed record/sets is...	THEN...
	Zero (0)	Take no further action.
	One (1) or more	1. Review the ediarc error messages for more detailed information on each record/set not archived 2. Review the information on those error messages and the actions you should take.

004 Compliance check error(s):
Message Type: Warning or Error
Program Module: Iftran

Set up notes

If you select the Accept Sets with Errors option on either the Inbound or Outbound Translation Information part of the Trading Partnership Record, the translation continues and disregards the warning.

Also, the **Accept Messages /Sets with error(s)** option on the **Inbound** or **Outbound EDI Information** tab of the **Trading Partnership Editor** must be inactive to prevent Sterling Gentran:Server from accepting or sending sets that contain errors.

Topic organization

There are several errors that prompt Sterling Gentran:Server to display this message. Each error is identified and explained below. Where appropriate, examples are provided. Additional procedures are provided when necessary.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept or reject the inbound data and send functional acknowledgements or You accept the inbound data, but do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements	Further action is not required. Note Although not required, you should contact your trading partner and ask them to correct the error if you reject the data.
You reject the inbound data and do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send a corrected set of data.

(Contd) IF...	THEN...
Your trading partner accepts your outbound data	Further action is not required.
Your trading partner rejects your outbound data,	Follow these steps to correct the data. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modify the implementation guide to correct the error 2. Correct the map and compile the new version 3. Translate the data using the new version of the map 4. Send the corrected version to your trading partner.

Error types:

This table describes the different compliance errors. The table also provides examples and specific correction notes where appropriate.

Error	Description
Conditional element missing	The data lacks one or more conditional elements. Conditional elements are dependent on other elements. Conditional elements must be present in the data when the elements requiring them are present. <p>Example An element containing a number is present, but the element specifying whether the number is a telephone number or a fax number is absent.</p> <p>Specific correction Add missing conditional element or mark it used. If you have no data for this element, map a literal, spaces, or zeros.</p>
Element too long	The inbound data contains one or more elements that are longer than the maximum length allowed by the standard, IG, or Sterling Gentran:Server. Sterling Gentran:Server allows a maximum length of 512 characters per element.

(Contd) Error	Description
Element too short	<p>The data contains one or more elements that are shorter than the minimum length required by the standard, IG, or Sterling Gentran:Server.</p> <p>Specific correction Check to see if another message indicates that data was truncated. If no data was truncated, you can send this data. You should correct the IG and map used and compile the map before using it again.</p> <p>If data was truncated, refer to that message in this table for the specific correction.</p>
Exclusion condition violated	<p>The data contains one or more exclusion condition elements even though the specified elements are present. Exclusion condition elements are dependent on other elements. Exclusion condition elements must <i>not</i> be present in the data when the elements requiring their exclusion are present.</p> <p>Example: Two elements specifying a payment currency exist in the data. One element specifies that payment be in American dollars. Another specifies that payment be in British pounds.</p> <p>Specific correction Delete the unnecessary element from the implementation guide.</p>
Invalid character in element	<p>One or more elements contain characters defined as invalid by the standard or IG. Each element in a standard or IG has a required data type. Only certain characters are valid for each data type.</p> <p>Example: Elements with the data types of N and R data types can contain only a plus (+), a minus (-), or a decimal point (.). Any alphabetic character or other symbol is invalid.</p> <p>Specific correction Correct the application data and/or the application description, if necessary</p>
Invalid code	<p>Sterling Gentran:Server found one or more elements with invalid element ID codes in the data. There is a list of allowable element ID codes for each element of type ID Sterling Gentran:Server validated the element ID codes against this list.</p>

(Contd) Error	Description
Invalid date	<p>The data contains one or more elements with data type DT that contain invalid dates.</p> <p>Example The data may include month 14 or day 56 (for non-Julian dates).</p> <p>Note If the source date format is different from the destination date format, Sterling Gentran:Server converts the data.</p>
Invalid time	<p>The data contains one or more elements with data type TM that contain invalid times.</p> <p>Example The data may include Julian day 555.</p> <p>Notes If the source time format is different from the destination time format, Sterling Gentran:Server converts the data.</p>
Mandatory element missing	<p>The data lacks one or more of the mandatory elements required by the standard, or a non-mandatory segment was not activated in the map. Mandatory elements must be present in the data. These are mandatory elements.</p> <p>Specific correction Add missing conditional element or mark it used. If you have no data for this element, map a literal, spaces, or zeros. If you have data, activate the segment or element.</p>
Mandatory loop missing	<p>The data lacks the beginning segment for one or more mandatory loops required by the standard. Mandatory loops must be present in the data.</p> <p>Specific correction Add the missing mandatory loop(s). If you have no data for an element, map a literal, spaces, or zeros.</p>

(Contd) Error	Description
Mandatory segment missing	<p>The data lacks one or more mandatory segments required by the standard. Mandatory segments must be present in the data.</p> <p>Specific correction Add the missing mandatory segments. If you have no data for an element, map a literal, spaces, or zeros.</p>
Too many elements	<p>The data contains one or more segments with too many elements, as defined by the standard. The standard determines which elements each segment can contain.</p> <p>Specific correction For inbound data, compare the map you are using for the translation against the standard you are using. Make sure that your map contains the same number of elements as is required by the standard. If your map is missing elements, add them back.</p> <p>Note Although not required, you should contact your trading partner and ask them to correct the error if you determine that they are sending extra data.</p>

007 Processing segment: <segment>

Message Type: Informational

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

This message indicates which segment the translator is processing. Run **Iftran** with the *-d* parameter to write this message to the *xlcntl.err* file.

Note:

When you run **Iftran** with the *-d* parameter, you can read the processing messages in the *xlcntl.err* file to determine on what segment the translation failed.

008 Memory allocation error

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

There is not enough memory free to continue the translation.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Close all other open applications.
2	Run the translation again.

020 Incorrect line item count in CTT: Data = <number>, Actual = <number>

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found an error in the line item count in the CTT segment.

Note

This error does not stop the translator from completing the translation.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept the data	Further action is not required.
You reject the data	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send a corrected data set.
Your trading partner accepts the data	Further action is not required.
Your trading partner rejects the data.	Translate the data again and check the CTT segments. If they are correct, resend the corrected data. If not, correct the map, translate the data, and send the new data to your trading partner.

021 Incorrect hash total in CTT: Data = <number>, Actual = <number>

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server has found an error in the hash total in the CTT segment.

Note
This error does not stop the translator from completing the translation.

Procedure:
Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept the data	Further action is not required.
You reject the data	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send a corrected data set.
Your trading partner accepts the data	Further action is not required.
Your trading partner rejects the data.	Translate the data again and check the CTT segments. If they are correct, resend the corrected data. If not, correct the map, translate the data, and send the new data to your trading partner.

022 Message # seq error: This message = <control num>, Last message = <control num>

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server has found an error in the sequence of set control numbers. The file may contain duplicate data or be incomplete.

This error stops Sterling Gentran:Server from completing the translation only if you use **Iftran** with the S parameter. If the translation stops, Sterling Gentran:Server writes the input data to *boxin.err* when this error occurs.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept the inbound data Note You should accept the inbound data only if you are certain it is complete.	1. Find and remove any duplicate data 2. Correct the control numbers 3. Open the Trading Partner Maintenance dialog box. 4. Click the Inbound Translation Information Tab and change the set control number to match the control number of the last set.
You reject the inbound data	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.
Your trading partner accepts your outbound data	Further action is not required.
Your trading partner rejects your outbound data	Translate the data again and send the corrected data.

023 Group # seq error: This group = <control num>, Last group = <control num>

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server has found an error in the sequence of group control numbers. The file may contain duplicate data or be incomplete.

This error stops Sterling Gentran:Server from completing the translation only if you use **Iftran** with the S parameter. If the translation stops, Sterling Gentran:Server writes the input data to *boxin.err* when this error occurs.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept the inbound data Note You should accept the inbound data only if you are certain it is complete.	1. Find and remove any duplicate data 2. Correct the control numbers 3. Open the Trading Partner Maintenance dialog box. 4. Click the Inbound Translation Information Tab and change the group control number to match the control number of the last group.
You reject the inbound data	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.
Your trading partner accepts your outbound data	Further action is not required.
Your trading partner rejects your outbound data	Translate the data again, then send the corrected data.

024 Interchange # seq error: This interchange = <control num>, Last interchange = <control num>

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server has found an error in the sequence of set control numbers. The file may contain duplicate data be incomplete.

This error stops Sterling Gentran:Server from completing the translation only if you use **Iftran** with the S parameter. If the translation stops, Sterling Gentran:Server writes the input data to *boxin.err* when this error occurs.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept the inbound data Note You should accept the inbound data only if you are certain it is complete.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Find and remove any duplicate data 2. Correct the control numbers 3. Open the Trading Partner Maintenance dialog box. 4. Click the Inbound Translation Information Tab and change the interchange control number to match the control number of the last interchange.
You reject the inbound data	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.
Your trading partner accepts your outbound data	Further action is not required.

**049 Application data error: <error type>
Output record: <record ID>, Output field: <field name>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The translator found an error in your application data. A description of the error replaces the <error type> variable shown in the example above. For more information about the second line of the message, refer to error 076.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the record and field indicated.
2	Correct the data and/or the data description as necessary.
3	If changes are made, compile the map and translate the data again.

**050 Interchange control number mismatch. ISA12 = <interchange control number>
IEA02 = <interchange control number>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The ISA Interchange Header segment does not match the control number in the IEA Interchange Trailer segment.

Note

This error may be due to duplicate or missing data.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept the inbound data Note You should accept the inbound data only if you are certain it is complete.	1. Find and remove any duplicate data. 2. Manually correct the control numbers.
You reject the inbound data	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.

**053 Invalid group count: IEA01 = <number of groups counted>
Actual = <number of groups present> Interchange Control # <control number>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The inbound translator found an invalid group count.

Note

The translator wrote an error message to *xlcntl.err*, the invalid interchange to *boxin.err*, and did not include the invalid interchange in the output file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Review the invalid interchanges in the <i>boxin.err</i> file to determine why the group count is invalid.
2	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.

**060 Invalid segment count: SE01 = <number of segments counted>
Actual = <number of segments present> Set Control # <set control number>**

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The translator found an invalid segment count. The translator wrote an error message to *xlcntl.err*, the invalid group to *boxin.err* or *boxout.err*, and omitted the invalid group from the output file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Review the invalid interchanges in the <i>boxin.err</i> or <i>boxout.err</i> file to determine why the segment count is invalid.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you are translating...	THEN...
	Outbound data	Correct your data and run the translation again.
	Inbound	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.

061 '-A' option with invalid .app file = <file name>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The file name entered after the A parameter in the **Iftran** command was invalid. You must enter the name of a valid application file before Sterling Gentran:Server can take the trading partnership code from the application description during multiple outbound translations.

Procedure:

To correct the error, run Iftran again. Use the A parameter and a valid application file name.

062 '-A' option with no TP description, .app file = <file name>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The file name entered after the A parameter in the **Iftran** command selects a file that does not contain a field marked as the Trading Partnership Code. This file must contain a field marked as the Trading Partnership code.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

IF...	THEN...
The application data contains the Trading Partnership Code	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the map and select the Application Editor 2. Mark the field containing the Trading Partnership Code as the TP Code. 3. Save the application description 4. Save the map 5. Compile and translate the new map.
The application data does not contain the Trading Partnership Code	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Separate the data. Create one file for each separate trading partner. 2. Run Iftran again, using the T parameter to specify the Trading Partnership Code.

063 Put of environment variable <string> failed**Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** Iftran**Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to map data to this environment variable due to insufficient amount of available memory.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Close other applications that may be running.
2	Run the translation again.

064 Doc specifier error: <string>**Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** Iftran**Explanation:**

One of the values used to create the document specifier number is not available, making it incomplete. Sterling Gentran:Server creates a unique specifier number for each document by concatenating meaningful values. If, for example, the TP code is not attached to the specifier table, the specifier number is invalid.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Return to the document specifier part of Sterling Gentran:Server.
2	Check the document specifier table for this document.
3	Set up or correct that table if necessary.
4	Reprocess the document if necessary.

066 Unexpected record: <first 19 characters of record>, Record number: <record number> Set Number: <set control number> Possible segment out of order. This record will be ignored.

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server has found a record that it cannot identify. The record either has a record ID that does not match any record in the application description or is a defined record but is not expected in the current sequence. This may be the result of incorrect or missing loop markers. Sterling Gentran:Server does not process incomplete records

This error does not stop the translation process.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Correct the application data and/or the application description using the record number, the set number information, and the first 19 characters of the record.
2	Compile and translate the map again, if necessary.

067 Truncated data in record: <record name>, field: <field name>

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The source item data exceeded the maximum length of the destination item and was truncated to fit. This error does not stop the translation process.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF...	THEN...
<p>You accept or reject the inbound data and send functional acknowledgements or</p> <p>You accept the inbound data, but do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements</p>	<p>Further action is not required.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Although not required, you should contact your trading partner and ask them to correct the error if you reject the data.</p> <p>Also, you can use the mapping operator Place to map the most important part of the source item to the destination.</p>
<p>You reject the inbound data and do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements</p>	<p>Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send a corrected set of data.</p>
<p>Your trading partner accepts your outbound data</p>	<p>Further action is not required.</p>
<p>Your trading partner rejects your outbound data</p>	<p>Chose one of the following responses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Ask your Trading Partner to modify their application data. ▶ Modify your application data to conform to the maximum length allowed by the standard for the field/element.

068 Failed to allocate Translate Table memory.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The map was compiled for a different platform and Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to use it for translation.

Procedure

To correct the error, compile the map again for the platform on which you will be running the translation.

071 Translate table <table name> contains no mappings

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The open map contains no mapped items. A map must have at least one mapped item before the compiler in Sterling Gentran:Server can run.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Run AutoMap or manually map the desired items.
2	Click Tools on the menu bar.
3	Click Compile for Windows/PC or Compile for UNIX on the Tools menu.

072 isrewrite error = <error number>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found an error in the index (.idx) part of the Trading Partnership file while attempting to write to one of the trading partner records.

Procedure:

To correct the error, run **dcheck** from the command line or a batch file.

Comment

The command line program **dcheck** checks program or repairs DISAM indexed files. See the chapter *Command Reference* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide* for information about the parameters to use with **dcheck**.

076 Conditioning data for input record: <record ID>, field: <field name>**Message Type: Error****Program Module: Iftran****Explanation:**

The translator encountered an error while evaluating conditional mappings and cannot translate the data. This message identifies the location of the application error by input record ID and field name of the source item and is displayed with error 049, which identifies the error type, the output record ID, and field name.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Review your input data for the record and field specified in the second part of this message pair.
2	Correct the data as necessary.

080 Failed to open file: <file name>**Message Type: Error****Program Module: Iftran****Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server cannot find or open the specified file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Determine the existence and current location of the file. If the file no longer exists, you must recreate it.
2	Determine whether the file is in the correct location.

(Contd) Step	Action	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN...
	Exists, but the correct directory does not	Create the directory and move the file.
	And the directory both exist, but the file is not in the correct directory	Move the file.
	Has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the access permissions for the file and directory and change them as needed.

100 Removed <number> interchange envelope(s)**Sender Interchange ID:**<Interchange ID>**Receiver Interchange ID:**<Interchange ID>**New Filename:** <file name>**Message Type:** Informational**Program Module:** envelope**Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran: Server enveloped copies of the existing interchange envelopes into a single file. The program then removed the original interchange envelopes.

Procedure:

No action needed.

100 Possible header <header name> near <offset> rejected because:

<reason for rejection>

<May have been newline terminated; but stripped with -l>

Message Type: Error**Program Module:** edifrmat**Explanation:**

The **edifrmat** program could not process the header identified (<header name>) for the reason described (<reason for rejection>). The **edifrmat** program put the header into *edifrmat.not* and omitted it from the output file.

Procedure:

If this message includes the statement, "May have been newline terminated; but stripped with -l", run **edifrmat** again without using the 'l' parameter.

Note

If the standard version is EDIFACT, the message will read "Defined Terminator <terminator> could not be found." This means your trading partner used an invalid terminator. Other possible messages include:

1. "Separator and Terminator are the same character"
2. "Separator, Sub-separator or Terminator is invalid"

Notify your trading partner and ask them to send corrected data.

101 Records in input file <file name> are not newline terminated

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found a record that was not newline terminated during translation as required. The translation process stopped at the set containing the error. All data successfully translated was written to the output file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

IF...	THEN...
You are translating inbound data	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Delete the sets that were translated from the input file 2. Run edifrm on the data 3. Run the translation again.
You are translating outbound data	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Delete the output file 2. Edit the input file (flat file or application description file) and put new line characters at the end of each record 3. Run the translation again.

**102 Max Occurrence for segment <segment name> exceeded
at file line # <line number>
Set Control # <set control number>**

Message Type: Warning or Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The EDI data includes more of the identified segments (<segment name>) than are permitted by the standard used. The program identifies the number of the line in the file that contains the first occurrence of the segment that exceeds the maximum number of occurrences allowed.

Set up notes

If you select the Accept Sets with Errors option on either the Inbound or Outbound Translation Information part of the Trading Partnership Record, the translation continues and disregards the warning.

Also, the **Accept Messages /Sets with error(s)** option on the **Inbound** or **Outbound EDI Information** tab of the **Trading Partnership Editor** must be inactive to prevent Sterling Gentran:Server from accepting or sending sets that contain errors.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
You accept or reject the inbound data and send functional acknowledgements or You accept the inbound data, but do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements	Further action is not required. Note Although not required, you should contact your trading partner and ask them to correct the error if you reject the data.
You reject the inbound data and do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements	Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send a corrected set of data.

(Contd) IF...	THEN...
Your trading partner accepts your outbound data	Further action is not required.
Your trading partner rejects your outbound data,	Follow these steps to correct the data. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modify the implementation guide to correct the error 2. Correct the map and compile the new version 3. Translate the data using the new version of the map 4. Send the corrected version to your trading partner.

103 Segment failed conditional element compliance check:
<segment name> <segment number>
Rule: <conditional element rule>

Message Type: Warning or Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:
 The data contains one or more elements that violate a conditional element rule included in the standard used.

Set up notes
 If you select the Accept Sets with Errors option on either the Inbound or Outbound Translation Information part of the Trading Partnership Record, the translation continues and disregards the warning.

Also, the **Accept Messages /Sets with error(s)** option on the **Inbound** or **Outbound EDI Information** tab of the **Trading Partnership Editor** must be inactive to prevent Sterling Gentran:Server from accepting or sending sets that contain errors.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF...	THEN...
<p>You accept or reject the inbound data and send functional acknowledgements or</p> <p>You accept the inbound data, but do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements</p>	<p>Further action is not required.</p> <p>Note Although not required, you should contact your trading partner and ask them to correct the error if you reject the data.</p>
<p>You reject the inbound data and do <i>not</i> send functional acknowledgements</p>	<p>Notify your trading partner of the error and ask them to send corrected data.</p>
<p>Your trading partner accepts your outbound data</p>	<p>Further action is not required.</p>
<p>Your trading partner rejects your outbound data,</p>	<p>Follow these steps to correct the data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modify the implementation guide to correct the error 2. Correct the map and compile the new version 3. Translate the data using the new version of the map 4. Send the corrected version to your trading partner.

107 Error: <message version> is not a valid message version for standard version <standard version>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

The message version for the TRADACOMS trailer documents is not valid for this interchange.

Procedure:

Notify your trading partner of the problem and ask them to send corrected data.

-
- 126 EDI data not found.**
Any data found in input file is in temporary file <path>\edifrmat.not
Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifrmat

Explanation:

The **edifrmat** program could not find any EDI data in the input file. The **edifrmat** processes only EDI data and writes all other data into *edifrmat.not*. The message provides the location of this file <path>.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Read the <i>edifrmat.not</i> file to see what data the input file contains.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you specified...	THEN...
	An incorrect name and/or path for the input file	Run edifrmat again, specifying the correct file name and path.
The correct name of the file sent by your trading partner	Contact your trading partner and ask them to send you a file containing the valid EDI data.	

-
- 180 Failed to open file: <EDI file name>**
Tpcode: <TP Code> Interchange Ctl No: <control num>
Group Ctl No: <control num> Set Ctl No: <control num>
This set will NOT be archived

Message Type: Error
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to open the specified file <EDI file name>. This error prevents Sterling Gentran:Server from archiving the specified set.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF...	THEN...
You used a batch file or script to translate data	Follow these steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Correct the file name and directory path b. Delete the temporary Audit File c. Run the translation and archive process again.
You specified an incorrect file name and/or directory path	Follow these steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify that the file exists and is correctly named. b. Verify that the file is stored in the directory specified. c. Change the name and/or location of the file and directory if necessary.
The file has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the permissions for the file and directory, changing those as necessary.

**180 Failed to open file: <.cnd file name>
No conditional element compliance will be performed**

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable open the specified file <.cnd file name>, containing the standard's rules for conditional elements. This prevents Sterling Gentran:Server from checking conditional element compliance.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	View the Setup Directories dialog box to determine the name of the directory in which the standards files are stored.	
2	Locate the <i>.cnd</i> file for the standard you are using.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the <i>.cnd</i> file...	THEN...
	Exists, but is in the wrong directory	Relocate the <i>.cnd</i> file.
	Exists and is in the correct directory	Check the permissions for the directory and change them if necessary. Note Sterling Gentran:Server must have read permissions for the file.
	Does not exist	Copy the files for the standard into the directory which your standards files are located. Note You may need to reload the required files from the original installation disk or tape.

180 Failed to open file: msgreco.vda

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifrmnt

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server cannot find or open the specified file. This file is necessary for the VDA standard.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Determine the existence and current location of the file. If the file no longer exists, you must recreate it.	
2	Determine whether the file is in the correct location.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN...
	Exists, but the correct directory does not	Create the directory and move the file.
	And the directory both exist, but the file is not in the correct directory	Move the file.
	Has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the access permissions for the file and directory and change them as needed.

182 Failed to write: <audit file name>
Disam error message
Tpcode: <TP Code> Interchange Ctl No: <control num>
Group Ctl No: <control num> Set Ctl No: <control num>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to write the Audit File specified.

Procedure:
Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the Audit File to see if it contains duplicate data or a duplicate set control number.

(Contd) Step	Action	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF this is...	THEN...
	Duplicate data	Determine whether you want to process the duplicate data. Then, continue or stop the process based on that determination.
	A duplicate set control number	Ask your trading partner to resend the data using a unique set control number.
Not duplicate data and has a unique set control number	<p>1. Check the available free space on the disk containing the directories in which you hold local central audit files.</p> <p>It may be necessary to delete files to make more disk space available.</p> <p>2. Check the permissions of your audit directory and files.</p> <p>It may be necessary to change the existing permissions.</p>	

190

Control Codes do not match in file: <EDI file name>
Tpcode: <TP Code> Interchange Ctl No: <control num>
Group Ctl No: <control num> Set Ctl No: <control num>
This set will NOT be archived
Extracted IC Control #: <control num>
Extracted Group Control #: <control num>
Extracted Set Control #: <control num>
Message Type: Error
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server attempted to locate a specific set but found one with a different group of control numbers. The program could not archive the set referred to in the audit record and wrote a message in the *xlcntl.err* file.

The output file may have been overwritten with new data before it was archived or the archive process may have been unsuccessful.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Remove the temporary Audit files and the output file.
2	Translate the data again and archive it immediately. You should archive immediately after each successful translation.

**200 Missing set header: File: <file name> Offset: <number>
 Tpcode: <TP Code> Interchange Ctl No: <control num>
 Group Ctl No: <control num> Set Ctl No: <control num>
 This set will NOT be archived
 Message Type: Error
 Program Module: ediarc**

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found a set in the data that does not have a set header. This EDI data is invalid.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Locate the set with the missing header using the Trading Partnership Code and control numbers provided.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you are archiving...	THEN...
	Outbound data	1. Check to see if the set header is mapped and the mapping instructions are correct 2. Translate the new data.
	Inbound data	Ask your trading partner for corrected data, then translate the new data.

**200 Error occurred reading Interchange Org record for <TP Code>
disam error message**

Control number not updated at this level

Message Type: Error

Program Module: envelope

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to read the Interchange Organization record for this Trading Partnership Code and did not update the interchange control number. This error can occur for several reasons:

- The Organization file does not include an Organization record for the Trading Partnership Code identified in the message.
- The Organization file does not exist.
- The Organization file is empty.
- The Organization file is in use by another user.
- The Organization file is not located in the correct directory.
- Sterling Gentran:Server does not have read permissions for the directory and file.

Procedure

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Determine the reason for the error.
2	Correct, translate, and send the data again.

**200 Error occurred rewriting Interchange Organization record
disam error message**

Control number not updated at this level

Message Type: Error

Program Module: envelope

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to rewrite the Interchange Organization record for this Trading Partnership Code and did not update the interchange control number. This error can occur for several reasons:

- The Organization file is in use by another user.
- The Organization file is not located in the correct directory.
- Sterling Gentran:Server does not have read permissions for the directory and file?

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message.

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that the file is unlocked	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the amount of disk space available on the disk holding Trading Partnership files. 2. Check the permissions of the Organization File and the directory holding Trading Partnership files.

200 Error updating interchange control number In trading partner record for: <TP Code>

disam error message

Message Type: Error

Program Module: envelope

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to update the interchange control number in a record for this Trading Partnership code. This error can occur for several reasons:

- The Organization file is in use by another user.
- The Organization file is not located in the correct directory.
- Sterling Gentran:Server does not have read permissions for the directory and file.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that the file is unlocked	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the amount of disk space left on the disk holding Trading Partnership files. 2. Check the permissions of the Organization File and the directory holding Trading Partnership files.

200 File containing data is already an enveloped file <file name>**This data will not be processed****Message Type: Warning****Program Module: envelope****Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server will not process previously enveloped data.

Procedure:

No action necessary.

200 Encountered segment too long to process near offset <offset number>.**Possibly segment terminator different than interchange header****Data written to edifmat.not****Output file may contain incomplete interchange****Message Type: Error****Program Module: edifmat****Explanation:**The segment is more than 1024 characters in length. Sterling Gentran:Server wrote the partial interchange to *edifmat.not* and omitted the partial interchange from the output file.**Procedure:**

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Check the <i>edifmat.not</i> file to see if an interchange trailer is missing or if a segment terminator differs from the previous terminator.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF...	THEN ask you trading partner to...
	An interchange trailer is missing	Resend the data, including the missing interchange trailer.
	Different segment terminators were used in a single interchange	Use the same delimiter for all segment terminators within an interchange.

-
- 243** **Audit record not found.**
I_Send: <number> I_Recv: <number>
G_Send: <number> G_Recv: <number>
Interchange Ctl No: <control num> Group Ctl No: <control num>
Set Ctl No: <control num> Setid: <Set ID>
FA status not updated
Message Type: Warning
Program Module: ediarc
- Explanation:**
Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to find the Audit record identified by the message. Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to reconcile this acknowledgment to the original document because the original document was not archived or the archive file was purged.
- Procedure:**
Use one of these responses if you receive this message
- ▶ Translate both the original document and the functional acknowledgment again. You must archive the original document and reconcile the functional acknowledgment before you purge the archive file.
 - ▶ Enter Verbal OK for it in the **FA Reconciliation** dialog box to manually reconcile the functional acknowledgment.

-
- 247** **Audit record update failed for trading partner: <TP Code>**
<DISAM error message>
Group Ctl No: <control num> Setid: <Set ID> Set Ctl No: <control num>
Message Type: Error
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to update the Audit record for the Trading Partnership and set identified in the message. The DISAM error message included in this message indicates the nature of the error.

Procedure:
Use one of these responses if you receive this message.

IF...	THEN...
You are in a UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
You are in a single-user environment or know that no other user has the file open for reading or writing	Check the amount of disk space left on the disk holding Trading Partnership files.

(Contd) IF...	THEN...
There is sufficient disk space	Check the permissions for the file and directory.
There is missing data in the set and group level control numbers	Correct the data and run the translation again, then update the audit record.

**285 Unexpected end of file: <segment>
<file name>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found that the file ended immediately after or in the middle of the segment identified in the message. The EDI data lacks set, group, and interchange trailers and is invalid.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	View the file using a text editor and determine whether the segment identified had a segment terminator.	
2	Use the Trading Partnership Code to identify the trading partner with whom you are exchanging this data.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you are translating...	THEN...
	Outbound data	Correct the problem and translate the data again.
	Inbound data	Ask your trading partner to check the EDI file and, if complete, send it again. Your trading partner may need to retranslate the data first.

-
- 300** **Could not find set in indicated file**
Failed to seek to position <file offset> in file <input file name>
The indicated file offset was invalid
- Message Type:** **Warning**
Program Module: **envelope**
- Explanation:**
Sterling Gentran:Server was unable find the set at the offset indicated because the file is too small. This error can occur if the file was moved or overwritten after translation.
- Procedure:**
No action possible. You must envelope your sets immediately after translation to avoid this error.
-
- 300** **Error <error number> reading edistat.o during update process**
Archived set will not reflect new envelope
- Message Type:** **Warning**
Program Module: **envelope**
- Explanation:**
Sterling Gentran:Server is unable read the *edistat.o* file or update the original file. The records in the *edistat.o* file still point to the original file, preventing Sterling Gentran:Server from placing the new envelope into the archive.
- Procedure:**
To find the meaning of the error number referenced in this message, see the *Command Reference* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide*.
-
- 300** **Error <error number> returned from encreate.**
Unable to create files env.dat, env.idx
- Message Type:** **Error**
Program Module: **envelope**
- Explanation:**
Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to create the envelope files (*env.dat* and *env.idx*).
- Procedure:**
To find the meaning of the error number referenced in this message, see the *Command Reference* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide*.

300 Error <error number> writing edistat.o during update process
Archived set will not reflect new envelope
Message Type: Warning
Program Module: envelope

Explanation:
 Sterling Gentran:Server is unable read the *edistat.o* file or update the original file. The records in the *edistat.o* file still point to the original file, preventing Sterling Gentran:Server from placing the new envelope into the archive.

Procedure:
 Find the meaning of the error number referenced in this message in the *Command Reference* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide*.

300 Error occurred rewriting envelope record
disam error message
Tpid = <TP Code>, Fname = <file name>
Offset in edistat.o will be incorrect
Message Type: Error
Program Module: envelope

Explanation:
 Sterling Gentran:Server is unable rewrite the envelope record. The set offset in *edistat.o* is now incorrect and, possibly, the set was not properly archived.

Procedure:
 Use one of these responses if you receive this message.

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that no other user has the file locked	1. Check the amount of available disk space. 2. Check the permissions of the <i>edistat.o</i> file and directory.

300 Error writing data to env.dat
disam error message
Message Type: Error
Program Module: envelope

Explanation:
 Sterling Gentran:Server cannot write the *env.dat* file.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that no other user has the file locked	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the amount of disk space left on the disk containing the output file. 2. Check the permissions of the output file and the directory holding it.

**300 No data in / or unable to read edistat.o
errno = <error number>**

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: envelope

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to read any data from the *edistat.o* file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Find the meaning of the error number referenced in this message in the <i>Command Reference</i> chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide</i> .	
2	Use this table to determine your next step.	
	IF...	THEN...
	There is no data to be enveloped or the file is empty	No further action is possible.
	Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to open the file	Verify that the file exists and is in the correct directory.
	Sterling Gentran:Server cannot read or write to the file	Check the permissions on the file and the directory containing it.

**343 Audit record not found. Edistat.o not created for resend data.
Audit record for original data was not found.**

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: edirsnd

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to find the original Archive record and did not archive the resend data as a result. The original record may have been deleted, moved, or purged before archiving. Alternatively, the file may not exist in the specified directory or Sterling Gentran:Server may not have the correct permissions for the file or the directory.

Procedure:
Use one of these responses if you receive this message

- ▶ Translate both the original document and the functional acknowledgment again. You must archive the original document and reconcile the functional acknowledgment before you purge the archive file.
- ▶ Enter Verbal OK for it in the **FA Reconciliation** dialog box to manually reconcile the functional acknowledgment.

**346 Trading partner record not found. <TP Code>
Unable to update control number <control num>**

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: envelope

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to locate the Trading Partnership record identified in the message and did not update the control number. Either the record does not exist or it is not in the correct directory.

Procedure:
Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Use the File Manager to see if the record exists and whether or not it is in the directory you specified for trading partner files.

(Contd) Step	Action	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN...
	Is in the wrong directory	1. Move it to the correct directory. 2. Manually update the interchange control number in the Trading Partnership Maintenance and/or Organization File(s).
	Does not exist	Recreate the record.

**361 Invalid set count: Data = <number of sets counted>
Actual = <number of sets present>
Invalid set's control number: <control number>
Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat**

Explanation:

This interchange contains a number of sets unequal to the set count segment. You used the **edifmat** program with the 'v' parameter, causing the program to write an error message to *xlcntl.err*, write the erroneous group to *edifmat.not*, and omit the erroneous group from the output file.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

- Ask your trading partner to correct the data and resend it.
- Manually correct the data yourself.

**362 Invalid group count: Data = <number of groups counted>
Actual = <number of groups present>
Invalid group's control number: <control number>
Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat**

Explanation:

This interchange contains a number of groups unequal to the number specified by the interchange trailer. Using the **edifmat** program with the 'v' parameter, caused the program to write an error message to *xlcntl.err*, write the erroneous interchange to *edifmat.not*, and omit the erroneous interchange from the output file.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF translation is...	THEN...
Outbound	Correct the application data and retranslate
Inbound	Ask your trading partner to correct the application data, translate the new data, and send the new data to you.

364 Interchange Organization record not found.
Your Interchange ID: <your Interchange ID>
Partner's Interchange ID: <partner's Interchange ID>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edirsnd

Explanation:
 Sterling Gentran:Server found a mismatch between the Interchange IDs in the Interchange Organization record and the Interchange IDs used in the resend.
 Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to resend the corrected data.

Procedure:
 Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the Interchange Organization record.
2	Send the data again, using the Interchange IDs found in the Interchange Organization record.

365 **Group Organization Record not found.**
Your Interchange ID: <your Interchange ID>
Partner's Interchange ID: <partner's Interchange ID>
Your Application ID: <your Group ID>
Partner's Application ID: <partner's Group ID>

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **edirsnd**

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found a mismatch between the Group IDs in the Group Organization record and the Group IDs used in the resend. Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to resend the corrected data.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the Group Organization record.
2	Resend the data, using the Group IDs found in the Group Organization record.

370 **Organization record locked:**
<Organization record data>

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **lftran**

Explanation:

One or more of the documents in the input file references an organization record that is locked. The message identifies the locked record by displaying your Interchange ID, your partner's Interchange ID, your application ID, and your partner's application ID in place of the variable <Organization record data>.

Procedure:

To correct this error, wait until the record is unlocked and run the translation again.

Note

Sterling Gentran:Server writes inbound data requiring the locked record to *boxin.lok* and the outbound data to *boxout.lok*.

370 Trading Partnership locked:
<Trading Partnership data>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

One or more of the documents in the input file references a Trading Partnership record that is locked.

Note

Sterling Gentran:Server uses your Interchange ID, your partner's Interchange ID, your Group ID, your partner's Group ID, the standard version and release, and the Message ID to identify a Trading Partnership record in inbound data.

Sterling Gentran:Server uses the Trading Partnership Code to identify the Trading Partnership record in outbound data.

Procedure:

To correct this error, wait until the record is unlocked and run the translation again.

Note

Sterling Gentran:Server writes inbound data requiring the locked record to *boxin.lok* and the outbound data to *boxout.lok*.

370 Trading partnership not defined for:
<Trading Partnership data>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

One or more of the documents in the input file does not reference a Trading Partnership record. Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to continue the translation.

Note

Sterling Gentran:Server uses key fields (your Interchange ID, your partner's Interchange ID, your Group ID, your partner's Group ID, the standard version and release, and the Message ID) to identify a Trading Partnership record in inbound data.

Sterling Gentran:Server uses the Trading Partnership Code to identify the Trading Partnership record in outbound data.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message.

IF translation is...	THEN...
Inbound	Verify that the Trading Partnership Record you have set up contains the same six key fields as specified in the error message. If not, change the data in the six key fields of the Trading Partnership record or ask your trading partner to correct and resend data.
Outbound	Revise the application data and/or the map so that the correct Trading Partnership Code appears in the first record of the file. Translate and send the data again.

**377 Interchange contains count errors
Interchange written to edifmat.not**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat

Explanation:

The input file contains a number of sets unequal to the set count segment, or it contains a number of groups unequal to the number specified by the interchange trailer. See error message [361](#) or error message [362](#) for more information.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the input file for erroneous group or set counts.
2	Ask your trading partner to correct the data and resend it.
3	Run edifmat again when you receive the corrected data.

377 Interchange contains segment with id too long
Segment Number: <segment number>
Interchange written to edifmat.not

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat

Explanation:

The input file includes a segment ID that is greater than three characters in length. The **edifmat** program expects all segment IDs to be either two or three characters long.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the input file for a segment ID that is not within the allowed character length.
2	Ask your trading partner to correct the length of all segment IDs that are less than two or greater than three characters in length and resend the data.
3	Run edifmat again when you receive the corrected data.

378 Interchange contains invalid characters
Interchange written to edifmat.not

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat

Explanation:

The input file contains characters that are not valid for the standard being used.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the input file for invalid characters for the standard.
2	Contact your trading partner and ask them to correct the data and resend it.
3	Run edifmat again when you receive the corrected data.

**379 Interchange has no trailer!!!
Interchange written to edifmat.not**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat

Explanation:

The interchange trailer is missing. The **edifmat** program was unable to process the interchange. The program wrote the partial interchange to *edifmat.not* and omitted the partial interchange from the output file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the <i>edifmat.not</i> file to determine how much data is missing.
2	Contact your trading partner and ask them to send the corrected data.

380 Failed to open file: <file name>

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server cannot open the identified file (<file name>). The file may be locked by another user; Sterling Gentran:Server may not have write permissions for the file and/or directory; or the disk containing the directory may be full.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that no other user has the file locked	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open your Setup Directories dialog box and identify the directories that hold the local and central audit files. 2. Check those directories to see if the identified file exists. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If the file exists, check the read permissions on the file and directory ▶ If the file does <i>not</i> exist, translate your data again.

380 Failed to open file: <file name>

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifmat

Explanation:

The **edifmat** program was unable to open the file. The file may be locked by another user; Sterling Gentran:Server may not have write permissions for the file and/or directory; or the disk containing the directory may be full.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Check the directory path and name of the file you specified.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF...	THEN...
	You specified the correct file name and directory path	1. Use File Manager to determine whether the file exists and is in the specified directory. 2. Rename or move the file as needed.
	The file has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the permissions and change them if necessary.

**380 Failed to open translate table file: <file name>
TP Code: <TP Code>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to open the map table for a map referenced by one or more of the sets in the input file. The file may be locked by another user; Sterling Gentran:Server may not have write permissions for the file and/or directory; or the disk containing the directory may be full.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Identify the name of the directory in which you store your Map files using the Setup Directories dialog box found under Settings on the Sterling Gentran:Server window.
2	Use File Manager to determine whether the directory exists and whether the file (<mapname>.TPL/TBL) is in the correct directory.

(Contd) Step	Action	
3	Use this table to determine your next step.	
	IF the...	THEN...
	Map directory does <i>not</i> exist	Create the map directory and move the file into it.
	Table file does <i>not</i> exist	Compile the Map file (.map) again to create a new Map table (.TPL/.tbl).
	File exists and is in the correct directory	Check the read permissions on the file and directory. Change them as necessary.

380 Unable to open TP File

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to open the Trading Partnership File. This may be because there is no Trading Partnership File at all, because the Trading Partnership File is not in the directory specified for Trading Partnership files, or because Sterling Gentran:Server does not have the correct permissions for the file or the directory.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Identify the name of the directory in which you store your Map files using the Setup Directories dialog box found under Settings on the Sterling Gentran:Server window.

(Contd) Step	Action	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the...	THEN...
	Directory is correct	Use File Manager to check the directory for the Trading Partnership file (<i>tp.dat/tp.idx</i>).
File exists	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the permissions of both the file and the directory. 2. Change the permissions, if necessary. 	

382 Failed to write: <archive file name>
Message Type: Warning
Program Module: ediarc

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server did not write the Archive file. The file may be locked by another user; Sterling Gentran:Server may not have write permissions for the file and/or directory; or the disk containing the directory may be full.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that no other user has the file locked	Check the amount of available disk space on the disk holding temporary files. Free more as needed
You are sure the file is not locked and there is sufficient disk space	Check the permissions of the Archive file and the directory holding temporary files. Change permissions as needed.

382 **Failed to write: <file name>**
Message Type: Warning
Program Module: edifrmat

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server did not write the specified file. The file may be locked by another user; Sterling Gentran:Server may not have write permissions for the file and/or directory; or the disk containing the directory may be full.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or are sure that no other user has the file locked	Check the amount of available disk space on the disk holding temporary files. Free more as needed
You are sure the file is not locked and there is sufficient disk space	Check the permissions of the Archive file and the directory holding temporary files. Change permissions as needed.

387 **Invalid segment id encountered: <segment ID>**
Segment Number: <segment number>
Interchange written to edifrmat.not

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifrmat

Explanation:

The input file includes a segment ID that is less than two or greater than three characters in length. The **edifrmat** program expects all segment IDs to be either two or three characters long.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the input file for a segment ID that is not within the allowed character length.
2	Ask your trading partner to correct the length of all segment IDs that are less than two or greater than three characters in length and resend the data.
3	Run edifmat again when you receive the corrected data.

387 Error <operating system error number> updating Interchange Organization record

DISAM error number: <DISAM error number>

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation

One or more of the documents in the file references a Trading Partnership record associated with a locked Interchange Organization record. Control Numbers Globally Maintained is selected.

Procedure:

To correct this error, wait until the record is unlocked and run the translation again.

Note

Sterling Gentran:Server writes inbound data requiring the locked record to *boxin.lok* and the outbound data to *boxout.lok*.

388 Error <operating system error number> updating Group Organization record
DISAM error number: <DISAM error number>

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:

One or more of the documents in the file references a Trading Partnership record associated with a locked Group Organization record. Control Numbers Globally Maintained is selected.

Procedure:

To correct this error, wait until the record is unlocked and run the translation again.

Note

Sterling Gentran:Server writes inbound data requiring the locked record to *boxin.lok* and the outbound data to *boxout.lok*.

500 Unexpected version of audit file, running wrong lftran. Exiting without archiving.**Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** ediarc**Explanation:**

The version 5.4 **ediarc** command is unable to archive an audit file created by a prior version of Sterling Gentran:Server. **ediarc** exits without affecting the audit files.

Procedure:

Run the translator again using version 5.4 of Sterling Gentran:Server.

Messages in Alphabetical Order (Starting with Variables)

Overview This section lists messages that begin with variables. The messages are listed in alphabetical order by variable description. Descriptions of variables are surrounded by < >.

References

- To find a message that begins with a number, see the topic [Messages in Numerical Order](#) in this chapter.
- If you want to find a message that begins with an alphabetic character (neither a number, nor a variable), see the topic [Messages in Alphabetical Order \(Not Starting with Variables\)](#) in this chapter.

<argument> **<argument> is not a valid argument for the operation <operation>.**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:
The compiler is unable to accept the argument entered for this operation.

Procedure:
Change the mapping instruction so that it contains a valid arguments.

Reference
See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about appropriate arguments for the identified operation (<operation>).

<expression> **<expression> is not a valid operator. Compiler will ignore it.**

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:
This mapping instruction contains an invalid expression. The compiler excludes this expression from the compiled version of the map. This may cause unexpected results.

Procedure:
Rewrite the mapping instruction so that it contains all required arguments and data items.

Reference

See the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about the arguments and data items that are required for this operation.

<expression> **<expression> is not a valid symbol in a <condition/mapping/macro> part of a mapping instruction.**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The mapping instruction contains an invalid symbol (<expression>).

Procedure:

Rewrite the mapping instruction using only valid symbols/characters/numbers.

Reference

See Mapping Rules in the online help or see the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about the symbols for mapping instructions.

<expression> **<expression> is not a valid symbol in this context.**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The mapping instruction contains an invalid symbol (<expression>).

Procedure:

Rewrite the mapping instruction using only valid symbols/characters/numbers.

Reference

See Mapping Rules in the on-line help or see the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about the symbols that are invalid for mapping instructions.

<expression> **<expression> is not recognized as a valid source or destination element.**

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

A specified source or destination item is not part of this mapping GROUP.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Change this mapping instruction so that it uses as a source only items in the Source box at the top of this window and uses as a destination only items in the Destination box.
2	Enter the labels, not the names, of the items.
3	Close the Mapping Instructions window and add the item to this GROUP.

<file name> <file name> is corrupted

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Main Window (Settings)

Explanation:

The file containing your default data type preferences is corrupt. This error can occur when there is a hardware or software failure while the file is open.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Click User Setup from the Settings menu of the Sterling Gentran:Server window.
2	Set preferences to the default data type values and click OK .

<file name> <file name> is locked and cannot be updated; file saved as <file name>

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Installation (Windows only)

Explanation:

The identified DLL file is locked by another process.

Procedure:

Close all other programs to ensure that the DLL file is unlocked.

<file name> **<file name> is read only and cannot be overwritten**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Installation**

Explanation:
The file protection on the identified file is set to read-only.

Procedure:
Use the **attrib** command to remove read-only file protection for this file.

Example
`attrib -r <file name>`

<<source item> **<source item> is not a valid destination for this group.**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:
The mapping instruction contains a string that is not a label of any of the destination items in this GROUP.

Procedure:
Enter the *label* of one of the destination items after the 'TO' in this mapping expression.

Messages in Alphabetical Order (Not Starting with Variables)

Overview This section lists messages in alphabetical order.

References

- If you want to find a message that begins with a number, see the topic [Messages in Numerical Order](#) in this chapter.
- If you want to find a message that begins with a variable (the first word is surrounded by < >), see the topic [Messages in Alphabetical Order \(Starting with Variables\)](#) in this chapter.

An **An operator was expected, instead a data item <expression> was found.**

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The mapping instruction contains the specific data item instead of the required operator. This error stops the compiler.

Procedure:

Correct the mapping instruction by replacing the identified data item with a valid operator or by adding the omitted operator. Then, run the compiler again.

An **An unimplemented error occurred in <error location>. Please report this to product support.**

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The compiler encountered an unidentified error and is unable to compile this map.

Procedure:

Call IBM Customer Support and give them the exact wording of the message and the version of Sterling Gentran:Server you are using.

Are There are two deletion prompts to which you must respond.

Module	Message
Compiler	Are you sure you want to delete the selected list(s).

Explanation:

These messages prompt you to confirm a deletion request to avoid unintended actions.

Procedure:

Use this procedure to respond to these prompts.

Step	Action	
1	Look carefully at the names of the list(s) selected.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF you...	THEN Select...
	Want to delete the selected item	Yes.
	Do not want to delete the selected item	No.

Batch Batch filenames are missing for <number> task(s). Server's timer will skip over such tasks! Do you wish to commit the schedule?

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Main Window (Tools)

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found a number of tasks without batch files specified. You must specify a batch file and directory path for each task in the Task Scheduler. There is a separate line for each task.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message.

IF you want to perform...	THEN...
Only those tasks for which you have specified batch files	Click Yes .
All tasks in the schedule	1. Click No 2. Correct the schedule using the steps below. a. Click Tools on the Main menu. b. Click Task Scheduler from the Tools menu. c. Enter batch file names and directory paths for every task in the Task Scheduler dialog box.

Can't

There are two messages related to saving items or files.

Can't open file <file name> to retrieve mapping instructions.

or

Can't open file <file name> to save mapping instructions.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to open the identified file and retrieve or save mapping instructions.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Use the File Manager to locate the file and verify its existence.
2	Determine the directory in which you should store the file.

(Contd) Step	Action	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN...
	Exists, but the correct directory does not	Create the directory and move the file into that directory.
	And the directory both exist, but the file is not in the correct directory	Move the file.
	Has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the permissions and change them, if necessary.

Character There are two character string errors you may encounter while compiling.

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Error	Explanation
Character <string> is not valid in this context.	Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to accept the identified character string. Certain operations or types of data are meaningful only at given points in mapping instructions.
Character(s) <list of characters> cannot be used in the mapping expression <mapping instruction> (see documentation).	The identified character(s) are used incorrectly in this mapping instruction.

Procedure:

To correct these errors, change the mapping instruction to use only appropriate characters or data.

Reference

See the *Mapping* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for more information about mapping instructions.

Compilation***** COMPILATION COMPLETE *******Message Type:** Informational**Program Module:** Compiler**Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server displays this message at the end of the Compiler Error Log to indicate that compilation was complete and successful. If you do not see this message, the compilation was unsuccessful.

Procedure:

No further action is necessary.

Compilation***** COMPILATION COMPLETE, compiled map was written to: <file name>.****Message Type:** Informational**Program Module:** Compiler**Explanation:**

The compiler has finished compiling the map and has written the Map Table (.tbl) to the file identified in the message.

Procedure:

No further action is necessary.

Could Sterling Gentran:Server displays a message whenever it is unable to find a file.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Navigator

Error	Explanation
Could not load application data	The Navigator is unable to load the file containing application data. The directory in which application files are stored is identified on the Setup Directories dialog box.
Could not open file <file name>	Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to open the identified file.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action								
1	Use File Manager to determine whether the file: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ and directory exist ▶ is in the specified directory ▶ is empty. 								
2	Use this table to determine your next action.								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IF the...</th> <th>THEN...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Directory does <i>not</i> exist</td> <td>Create it.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Directory exists but the file does not</td> <td>Create the file and move it to the correct directory.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>File exists and is in the proper directory</td> <td>Check the read permissions on the file and directory. Change them if needed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	IF the...	THEN...	Directory does <i>not</i> exist	Create it.	Directory exists but the file does not	Create the file and move it to the correct directory.	File exists and is in the proper directory	Check the read permissions on the file and directory. Change them if needed.
IF the...	THEN...								
Directory does <i>not</i> exist	Create it.								
Directory exists but the file does not	Create the file and move it to the correct directory.								
File exists and is in the proper directory	Check the read permissions on the file and directory. Change them if needed.								

Could Could not open 'xlcntl.err'

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Various

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to find, open, or create the file *xlcntl.err*.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you are in a...	THEN...
UNIX multi-user environment	Wait, then run the process again.
Single-user environment or know that no other user has the file locked	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. View the Setup Directories dialog box to identify the directory containing temporary files. 2. Use File Manager to determine whether the directory exists and whether it contains the file. <p>If the file does not exist, check write permissions on the directory. If the file exists, check the read permissions on the file and directory.</p>

Delete **Delete File: <file name>
Are You Sure?**

Message Type: Prompt
Program Module: Main Window

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server prompts you to confirm this deletion request. You will be unable to access or restore the file once you confirm the deletion.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you...	THEN Click...
Are certain you want to permanently delete this file	Yes.
Are uncertain that you want to permanently delete this file	No.

envelope **envelope: Error opening process log file xlcntl.err**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: envelope

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server could not find, open, or create the file *xlcntl.err*. The file may be stored in a directory for which **envelope** does not have read permission.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	View the Setup Directories dialog box to identify the directory that contains your temporary files.	
2	Use File Manager to determine whether the directory exists and whether it contains the file.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN check the...
	Does <i>not</i> exist	Write permissions on the directory.
	Does exist	Read permissions on the file and directory.

envelope envelope: Error reading 'envprim.cfg'

Message Type: Error

Program Module: envelope

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server cannot read the *envprim.cfg* file.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF...	THEN...
envelope was executed from a directory that did not contain <i>envprim.cfg</i>	Run envelope again, from the directory containing <i>envprim.cfg</i> .
There is no data in the file	Call IBM Customer Support. You must provide the exact wording of the message and the version of Sterling Gentran:Server you are using.

Error Error Creating <directory name>**Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** Main Window (Settings)**Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to create the directory named in the Setup Directory dialog box.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Determine whether a slash or backslash follows the directory name. If so, delete the extra mark and continue.
2	Check the read and write permissions for the upper-level directory. If necessary, change them to allow Sterling Gentran:Server access.
3	Determine whether enough disk space is available for the directory Sterling Gentran:Server is attempting to create. You may need additional space.

Errors Errors occurred in <location of error>:**Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** Compiler**Explanation:**

The compiler found one or more unspecified errors while compiling a map.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the part of the map indicated in the message.
2	Make any corrections necessary and recompile the map.

Error **Error saving translation settings****Message Type:** **Error****Program Module:** **Main Window (Translate)****Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to save the translation settings.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the amount of disk space available for Sterling Gentran:Server to complete this task. If necessary, provide more disk space.
2	Check the permissions of the <i>transin.dat</i> or <i>transout.dat</i> file and the directory containing them. If necessary, change the permissions.
3	Run the translation again.

failed **Failed to allocate translate table memory****Message Type:** **Error****Program Module:** **lftran****Explanation:**

The lftran program encountered the error indicated and was unable to complete the current process.

Procedure:

Compile the map on the platform on which you are running lftran, then run the translation again. The map must be compiled on the same platform on which you are running lftran and must be in binary format.

failed **failed - error code <error number>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: edifrmata

Explanation:

The edifrmata program encountered the error indicated and was unable to complete the current process.

Procedure:

See the *References* topic in the Online Help or the chapter *Command Reference* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide* to find the meaning of the error number referred to in this message.

Failed **Failed to save file location paths**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Main Window (Settings)

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to save the file locations specified in the **Setup Directories** dialog box.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Open the Setup Directories dialog box and specify the correct file locations again.
2	Click OK . Note If a directory does not exist, Sterling Gentran:Server will prompt you to create it.

(Contd) Step	Action	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	If you...	THEN...
	Want to create the directories	1. Click Yes . 2. Use File Manager to verify that the directories exist. Note If they do not exist, Sterling Gentran:Server may not have the correct permissions to create directories. Check the permissions, change them if necessary, and then enter the directory locations again.
	Do <i>not</i> want to create the directories	Click No .

Failed

Failed writing envprim.cfg
Message Type: Error
Program Module: Main Window (Settings)

Explanation:
 Sterling Gentran:Server was unable to write the configuration.

Procedure:
 Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the amount of disk space available for Sterling Gentran:Server to complete this task. If necessary, provide more disk space.
2	Check the permissions of <i>envprim.cfg</i> and <i>\$EDL_ROOT</i> and the directory containing them. If necessary, change the permissions.
3	Run the process again.

File File:<file name> is currently in use - Delete File?

Message Type: Warning
Program Module: Main Window

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server is prompting you to confirm the deletion of the file that is currently open.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

IF you...	THEN click...
Want to delete this file after closing it	Yes.
Want to save this file after closing it	No.

Internal Internal error # <error number>. Please report this to product support.

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The compiler encountered an error (<error number>) and is unable to compile this map.

Procedure:

Call IBM Customer Support. Provide them with the exact wording of the message and the version of Sterling Gentran:Server you are using.

INTERNAL INTERNAL ERROR: Cannot find the destination element <destination element>, therefore cannot record the mapping instruction <mapping instruction>. Please report this to product support.

INTERNAL ERROR: Cannot find the source element <source element>, therefore cannot proceed with compiling the mapping instruction <mapping instruction>. Please report this to product support.

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The compiler is unable to find the destination or source field/element used in the identified mapping instruction.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Open the map, then find the identified destination or source item and mapping instruction.
2	Call IBM Customer Support. Provide them with the exact wording of the message and the mapping instruction. You must also provide the version of Sterling Gentran:Server you are using.

Map **Map: <Map File name> is currently open. All maps must be closed before starting the <string>, do you wish to close it?**

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Various

Explanation:

All maps must be closed before Sterling Gentran:Server can perform the requested operations. The identified map is currently open.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you want to...	THEN Select...
Continue	<p>Yes.</p> <p>Note If you select Yes and the open map contains unsaved changes, Sterling Gentran:Server prompts you to save the changes before it closes the map.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Click Yes to save the changes before closing the file. ▶ Click No to close the file without saving changes.
Cancel the new operation and keep the map open	No.

Missing Missing a required <argument> in the expression.

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The currently displayed mapping instruction is invalid. It lacks a required argument.

Procedure:

Change the mapping instruction to include all required arguments.

Reference

See the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for more information about the arguments required for available operations.

MTIMER MTIMER was suspended during its last execution, resume MTIMER where it left off?

Message Type: Prompt
Program Module: Main Window (Tools)

Explanation:

The Task Scheduler was closed prior to completing the last series of scheduled tasks. You must choose between running all of the tasks again or running only those that were not executed during the previous session.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF you want to run...	THEN Click...
Only those scheduled tasks that were not executed during the previous session	Yes.
Run all scheduled tasks, including those executed during the previous session	No.

No **No remaining disk space encountered attempting to write <file name>**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Installation**

Explanation:
There is insufficient disk space available to allow the installation program to write the specified *.DLL* file.

Procedure:
You must make more disk space available, then run the installation program again.

Nothing **Nothing to edit. First select a condition, mapping, or macro to edit**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:
The Edit button in the Mapping Instructions window is active only when a condition, a mapping, or a macro is selected.

Procedure:
Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Click a condition, a mapping, or a macro.
2	Click the Edit button.

Number **Number of output files exceeded max of <Number>**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Iftran**

Explanation:
Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to open all of the output files required to process the data.

Procedure:
Restructure your use of output files or split the data so that the pieces are processed separately.

-
- Operation** **Operation <operation> does not make sense in this context.**
- Message Type:** **Error**
Program Module: **Compiler**
- Explanation:**
The identified operation is not valid for the mapping instruction you are creating.
- Procedure:**
Change the operation you are using to create the mapping instruction.
- Reference**
See the chapter *Working with Mapping Instructions* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about using operations in mapping instructions.
-
- Operation** **Operation <operation> is incomplete. It is missing argument number <number>.**
- Operation <operation> is incomplete. It is missing required data.**
- Message Type:** **Error**
Program Module: **Compiler**
- Explanation:**
The currently displayed mapping instruction lacks a required argument or data item. The message indicates the number of the missing argument (in order -- from left to right) when appropriate.
- Procedure:**
Modify the mapping instruction to include all required arguments and data items.
- Reference**
See the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about the arguments and data items required for this operation.
-
- PProcess** **Process all MTIMER jobs, even those scheduled to run before <current system date and time>**
- Message Type:** **Prompt**
Program Module: **Main Window (Tools)**
- Explanation:**
The Task Scheduler is uncertain whether to run batch files scheduled for a time previous to the current date and time.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF you want to run...	THEN...
All scheduled jobs	Click Yes .
Only tasks scheduled from the current date and time forward	Click No .
Note To stop the Task Scheduler after starting it, press ALT+F4.	

Save Save illegal instruction?

Message Type: Prompt

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The mapping instruction created is illegal. Sterling Gentran:Server is prompting you to save the illegal mapping instruction. This allows you to correct the instruction later.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you want to...	THEN click...
Save the mapping instruction and correct it later	Yes .
Delete the illegal mapping instruction	No.

Source Source file: <file name> does not exist

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Main Window (Translate)

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to locate the source file specified.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Identify the name of the directory in which you store your source files using the Setup Directories dialog box found under Settings on the Sterling Gentran:Server window.	
2	Use File Manager to determine whether the file exists and whether it is in the correct directory.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN...
	Is in the wrong directory	Move it.
	Does not exists	Recreate the file or specify another file.

Source Source file: <file name> is not a valid file

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Main Window (Translate)

Explanation:

The selected file does not contains valid EDI data. Sterling Gentran:Server is able to open only valid EDI file.

Procedure:

Specify a valid EDI file.

Suspend **Suspend current MTIMER job processing and resume on next MTIMER execution?**

Message Type: Prompt
Program Module: Main Window (Tools)

Explanation:
 Sterling Gentran:Server is prompting you to suspend the execution of the Task Scheduler. The program displays this prompt when you close the Task Scheduler before all tasks are completed. If you suspend execution, the Task Scheduler retains a list of executed commands. When you run the Scheduler again, you will have the option of running only those tasks not previously executed or running all tasks lists.

Procedure:
 Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you want to...	THEN click...
Retain the list of completed jobs	Yes.
Delete the list of completed tasks	No.

Tblload **Tblload allocation error: <number>**

Message Type: Error
Program Module: Iftran

Explanation:
 There is not enough memory free to continue the translation. This can occur after compiling a map for Windows and then moving the Map Table to UNIX.

Procedure:
 Chose one of these in response to this error:

- Close all other applications to free additional memory.
- Recompile the map for UNIX and then proceed.

If neither of these options correct the error, contact IBM Customer Support. You must provide them with the exact text of this message and the version of Sterling Gentran:Server you are running.

Note
 The error number in the message points to the part of the code that requires more memory than is available.

The The compiler corrected placement of the misplaced symbol <expression>. Please recheck the mapping instruction.

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server found the identified symbol in an invalid position and moved it to a valid position. However, the new position may not meet your needs.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Check the map and locate the symbol.	
2	Review the modified mapping instruction.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	If the symbol is positioned...	THEN...
	As you intended	No further action is required.
	<i>Not</i> as you intended	Move it and recompile the map.

The The compiler detected a circular reference in the instruction <mapping instruction> for group <GROUP name>. Compilation Stopped.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to evaluate a mapping instruction that refers to itself. This mapping instruction contains a macro that refers back to the originating instruction or that references another macro that refers back to the originating instruction.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Look at the map and find the identified mapping GROUP and the identified mapping instruction for that GROUP.
2	Check the macros used in the mapping instruction for a macro that references another macro that refers back to the originating instruction.
3	Correct the circular reference, and then recompile the map.

The compiler detected a misplaced <expression>. It was ignored.

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The compiler found a mapping instruction with an argument or data item that is invalid in its current position. Sterling Gentran:Server ignored the argument or data item.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the map to find the misplaced argument or data item.
2	Correct or remove the misplaced argument or data item and recompile the map before using it again.

The destination elements <element names> have multiple mappings of varying nature. This, together with retain being set for them, would result in inconsistent mapping/translation. The map is not successfully compiled.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The **Retain Field Value** option is set for destination elements to which multiple source items are mapped. This option sets the default value Sterling Gentran:Server uses for the destination field. If there are multiple sources mapped, Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to consistently apply the same default value. Any translation resulting from the use of this map may be inaccurate. To

prevent the inaccurate translation of data, Sterling Gentran:Server will not compile the map.

Procedure:

To correct this error, you must modify the map such that the **Retain Field Value** option is set for a destination element to which only a single source item is mapped.

The **The mapping instruction you are deleting or modifying is referenced in other locations. Are you sure you want to proceed?**

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The selected macros is used in multiple mapping instructions. Deleting the macro will invalidate all mapping instructions in which it is used. Sterling Gentran:Server is prompting you to confirm the deletion request.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message

IF you want to...	THEN click...
Delete the macro and invalidate all mapping instructions in which it is used	Yes.
Cancel the deletion request	No.

The **The name entered is too long, synonym file name is limited to 19 letters.**

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

Synonym file list names can be a maximum of 19 characters in length. The list name entered contains more than 19 characters.

Procedure:

Enter synonym file list name that is from 1 to 19 characters in length.

The **The value you entered is not numeric. Please enter a number.**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:

The compiler requires a positive whole number (1, 2, 3, 4) in this field. The value entered is a real number, an alphabetic character(s), or a symbol(s).

Procedure:

Enter a positive whole number in the selected field.

There **There are no more mapping instructions in this group that can be deleted. If you would like to remove any reference to this mapping, please delete the group <group> itself.**

Message Type: **Warning**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:

The currently selected mapping GROUP contains no mapping instructions. Sterling Gentran:Server will delete the currently selected GROUP unless you add instructions before exiting the Mapping Instructions window.

Procedure:

To eliminate this warning, you must add mapping instructions to the GROUP.

Note

You can delete the GROUP by clicking **Done** on the Mapping Instructions window and responding **Yes** to the prompt that Sterling Gentran:Server then displays.

There **There is a circular reference in macro <macro> to itself.**

Message Type: **Error**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:

The identified macro references itself or another macro by which it is referenced. The compiler is unable to evaluate the macro because of this circular reference.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Look at the map and find the identified macro.
2	Correct the circular reference.
3	Compile the map again.

This This version does not support dates beyond the year 2036.

Message Type: Information

Program Module: lftran

Explanation:

The system displays this message when the date entered is greater or equal to 2036. This version of the software is unable to manipulate dates occurring during or after the year specified.

Trading Trading Partnership File records are of the wrong format. Perhaps you did not run a TP file conversion.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: tpadmin

Explanation:

You tried to access Trading Partner records created with a version of Sterling Gentran:Server prior to 5.2. The structure of Trading Partner records changed in Sterling Gentran:Server 5.2. The version 5.2 **tpadmin** runs only on Trading Partner records converted with **tp_cvrt** or created with version 5.2.

Procedure:

Run **tp_cvrt** before you try to access the Trading Partner records.

Reference

See the IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Upgrade and Data Conversion Guide for information about **tp_cvrt**.

Unable **Unable to access source file: <file name>****Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** Main Window (Translate)**Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server cannot access the source file selected for this translation.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Use File Manager to determine whether the file and directory exist, whether the file is stored in the directory specified, and whether the file is empty.	
2	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the...	THEN...
	Directory does not exist	Create it.
	Directory exists but the file does not	Create the file and move it to the correct directory or specify another file as the source for this translation.
File exists and is in the proper directory	1. Check the read permissions on the file and directory. 2. Change the permissions of the file or directory.	

Unable Unable to open file <file name>**Message Type:** Error**Program Module:** Various**Explanation:**

Sterling Gentran:Server cannot open the file specified.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	View the Setup Directories dialog box and determine where the file should be stored.	
2	Use File Manager to determine whether the file exists and its location.	
3	Use this table to determine your next action.	
	IF the file...	THEN...
	Does not exist	Create or copy it.
	Exists, but the directory does not	Create the directory and move the file into it.
	And the directory exist, but the file is not in the correct directory	Move the file.
Has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the permissions and change them if necessary.	

Unable Unable to open 'mentor.vrf'. Make sure this file is in the defined Screen Lib directory.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Various

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server is unable to open one of the files necessary to display some screens. This message usually displays only when opening Sterling Gentran:Server.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action	
1	Use the File Manager to view the directory containing Sterling Gentran:Server screen files.	
2	Move the <i>mentor.vrf</i> file to that directory. Note If you are unable to find the file, reinstall Sterling Gentran:Server as an upgrade and load only programs.	
3	IF the file...	THEN...
	Does not exist	Create it.
	Exists, but the correct directory does not	Create the directory and move the file into it.
	And the directory exist, but the file is not in the correct directory	Move the file.
	Has the correct name and is in the correct directory	Check the permissions and change them if necessary.

WARNING **WARNING:** <expression> is of type <argument type>, this is not a valid argument type for the operation <operation>.

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The argument entered is invalid for this operation. The compiler will accept an operation with invalid argument types, but may provide unexpected results.

Procedure:

Change the mapping instruction to include only arguments with correct data types.

Reference

See the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about valid arguments for this operation and valid data types for each argument.

WARNING **WARNING: Incompatible type: <expression> is a <data type>, a <data type> is required.**

Message Type: **Warning**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:

Change the mapping instruction to use a valid data type for the specified item or expression in this context.

Reference

See the chapter *Mapping* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Mapping and Translation Guide* for information about valid arguments for this operation and valid data types for each argument.

WARNING **WARNING: Mapping expression <mapping instruction> has not been corrected in the editor, it will not be compiled.**

Message Type: **Warning**
Program Module: **Compiler**

Explanation:

The compiler found an invalid mapping instruction. Sterling Gentran:Server will ignore the mapping instruction and excluding it from the compiled version of the map. Using this map in a translation may cause unexpected results.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Look at the map and locate the mapping instruction identified in the message.
2	Correct or delete the mapping instruction and compile the map again.

WARNING

WARNING: The number entered is too large.

Message Type: Error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The number entered exceeds the maximum value of this field.

Procedure:

Check online help and/or the documentation to find the maximum limit of this value and then enter another number into this field.

**WARNINGS/
ERRORS**

**WARNINGS/ERRORS occurred in the <location of error> while working on:
<mapping instruction>**

**WARNINGS/ERRORS occurred in the <location of error> while working on
<mapping instruction> in group <GROUP name> which contains elements
<element>:**

Message Type: Warning and/or error

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

The compiler found one or more unspecified errors or conditions that could cause problems.

Procedure:

Use this procedure in response to this message:

Step	Action
1	Check the part of the map indicated.
2	Check the identified mapping instruction.
3	Make any corrections necessary and compile the map again.

You

You are about to delete the last mapping instruction from this group. Proceed?

Message Type: Warning

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

If you delete the last mapping instruction from a mapping GROUP, Sterling Gentran:Server automatically deletes the GROUP when you exit the Mapping Instructions window.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF you want to...	THEN click...
Retain the mapping instruction	Yes.
Delete the mapping instruction and the GROUP	No.

You You have already accessed all the mapping instructions for this group. Do you want to add a new one?

Message Type: Informational

Program Module: Compiler

Explanation:

Sterling Gentran:Server prompts you to create a new mapping instruction in the following situations:

- You click the **Previous** button on the **Mapping Instructions** window while viewing the first mapping instruction in a GROUP.
- You click the **Next** button on the **Mapping Instructions** window while viewing the last mapping instruction in a GROUP.

Procedure:

Use one of these responses if you receive this message:

IF you...	THEN enter...
Want to add a new mapping instruction	Yes
Do <i>not</i> want to add a new mapping instruction	No

Sterling Gentran:Server Return Codes

atext This table lists the return codes defined for the **atext** command.

Return Code	Definition
0	Success
1	Cannot use one file as input and output file
300 or 45*	Missing or invalid arguments Note Some systems support return codes only up to 255 before they cycle back to zero.
380 or 125*	Failed to open file Note Some systems support return codes only up to 255 before they cycle back to zero.

ediarc The system issues the default return code of zero (0) for error messages with numbers less than 200 if the -e parameter is not used.

This table lists the return codes for the **ediarc** command.

Return Code	Definition
0	Success
1	A required argument was not sent to arcset
2	Failed to open a file
4	Failed to write a file
5	Failed to archive a set

edifmat The following table lists the return codes defined for the **edifmat** command.

Return Code	Definition
0	Success Note Return code 0 would also be returned if edifmat failed to run due to an invalid number of parameters (invocation screen) or if it could not find the file <code>msgrecs.vda</code> (necessary for VDA standard); See error message 180 for more information
1	Interchange has no trailer; See error message 379 for more information
2	Invalid data; See the following error messages for more information: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) 361 Invalid set count 2) 362 Invalid group count 3) 377 Interchange count errors 4) 377 Segment id too long 5) 378 Invalid characters in interchange 6) 387 Invalid segment id
3	Header rejected; See the following error messages for more information: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) 100 Defined Terminator could not be found, or Separator and Terminator are the same character, or Separator, Sub-separator or Terminator is invalid 2) 200 Encountered segment too long to process
126	No EDI header information found in input file; no header count; See error message 126 for more information
380	Failed to open file; See error message 380 for more information
382	Failed to write file; See error message 382 for more information

envelope This table lists the return codes defined for the **envelope** command.

Return Code	Definition
0	Success/No data to envelope
300 or 45*	Failed to open file
380 or 125*	Failed to read file Note Some systems support return codes only up to 255 before they cycle back to zero.
382 or 127*	Failed to write file Note Some systems support return codes only up to 255 before they cycle back to zero.

Iftran This table describes the Iftran return codes.

Return Code	Meaning	Symbol
1	Reached the end of the file unexpectedly	FILEEND
2	Error in invocation of translation	ARGERR
3	Unable to load translation table (compiled map/translation object)	TBLERR
4	Unable to open a file	OPNERR
5	Could not read, write, or update Trading Partnership record	TPERR
6	Application file is not formatted as expected. Could be corrupt.	APPFMTERR
7	Could not find Trading Partnership Code in the application file	APPTPERR
8	Ran out of memory	ALLOC_FAIL
9	Call to database failed	DBERR

(Contd) Return Code	Meaning	Symbol
10	The version of the translator does not match the product version	VERSION
12	Error occurred during compliance checking	CMPCHKERR
13	Failed to load the ID code file into memory	IDCODEERR
14	Error in application data	APPDATAERR
15	Error parsing NCPDP file	RECIDERR
16	Input file is not new-line terminated	NO_NEWLINE
17	Could not read, write, or update organization records	ORGERR
20	Incoming set sequence number not as expected	SEQUENCE_ERROR
25	Error parsing the XML file	XMLFILEERR
26	Translation error. See the dtlLog.err file for explanation.	COMMON_LIB_ERROR
50	Duplicate sets found	DUPLICATE_SET
80	Unable to determine the type of the input record	UNDEF_REC_TYPE

udfsort

The following table lists the return codes defined for the **udfsort** command.

Return Code	Definition
0	Success
-1	Missing or invalid arguments
	No data in input file
	Failed to allocate memory

(Contd) Return Code	Definition
	Error writing file
-380 or -125*	Failed to open file Note Some systems support return codes only up to 255 before they cycle back to zero.

UNIX Error Codes

- 1 Not super-user
- 2 No such file or directory
- 3 No such process
- 4 Interrupted system call
- 5 I/O error
- 6 No such device or address
- 7 Arg list too long
- 8 Exec format error
- 9 Bad file number
- 10 No children
- 11 No more processes
- 12 Not enough core
- 13 Permission denied
- 14 Bad address
- 15 Block device required
- 16 Mount device busy
- 17 File exists
- 18 Cross-device link
- 19 No such device
- 20 Not a directory
- 21 Is a directory
- 22 Invalid argument
- 23 File table overflow
- 24 Too many open files
- 25 Not a typewriter
- 26 Text file busy
- 27 File too large
- 28 No space left on device
- 29 Illegal seek
- 30 Read only file system
- 31 Too many links
- 32 Broken pipe
- 33 Math arg out of domain of func
- 34 Math result not representable

35	No message of desired type
36	Identifier removed
37	Channel number out of range
38	Level 2 not synchronized
39	Level 3 halted
40	Level 3 reset
41	Link number out of range
42	Protocol driver not attached
43	No CSI structure available
44	Level 2 halted
45	Deadlock condition
46	No record locks available
50	Invalid exchange
51	Invalid request descriptor
52	Exchange full
53	No anode
54	Invalid request code
55	Invalid slot
56	File locking deadlock error
57	Bad font file fmt
60	Device not a stream
61	No data (for no delay i/o)
62	Timer expired
63	Out of streams resources
64	Machine not on the network
65	Package not installed
66	The object is remote
67	The link has been severed
68	Advertise error
69	Srmount error
70	Communication error on send
71	Protocol error
74	Multihop attempted
76	Cross mount point (not really error)
77	Trying to read unreadable message
78	Path or path component exceeds limit

- 80 Given .log name not unique
 - 81 f.d. invalid for this operation
 - 82 Remote address changed
 - 83 Can't access a needed shared lib.
 - 84 Accessing a corrupted shared lib.
 - 85 .lib section in a.out corrupted
 - 86 Attempting to link in too many libs.
 - 87 Attempting to exec a shared library
 - 135 Structure needs cleaning
 - 137 Not a name file
 - 138 Not available
 - 139 Is a name file
 - 140 Remote I/O error
 - 141 Reserved for future
 - 142 Error 142
-

DISAM Error Codes

UNIX System errors usually are 1 through 99. See your UNIX system documentation for additional information about these errors.

#define EDUPL	100	/*duplicate record*/
#define ENOTOPEN	101	/*file not open*/
#define EBADARG	102	/*invalid argument*/
#define EBADKEY	103	/*invalid key description*/
#define ETOOMANY	104	/*out of file descriptors*/
#define EBADFILE	105	/*invalid isam file format*/
#define ENOTEXCL	106	/*exclusive lock required*/
#define ELOCKED	107	/*record claimed by another*/
#define EKEXISTS	108	/*key already exists*/
#define EPRIMKEY	109	/*primary key may not be used*/
#define EENDFILE	110	/*beginning or end of the file reached*/
#define ENOREC	111	/*no match was found*/
#define ENOCURR	112	/*there is no "current" established*/
#define EFLOCKED	113	/*entire file locked by another*/
#define EFNAME	114	/*file name too long*/
#define ENOLOK	115	/*cannot create lock file*/
#define EBADMEM	116	/*memory allocation request failed*/
#define EBADCOLL	117	/*bad custom collating*/
#define EUSER	129	/*too many users*/
#define EVIRTUAL	140	/*unable to reopen virtual file */

Moving Files Overview

Contents**Overview**

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ The Source-to-Destination Process 3

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter contains an overview of the process of moving files from a source environment to a destination environment. To move files successfully, follow the recommended approach described in this chapter.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
destination environment	The area to which you are moving files. Example Your production environment, where Sterling Gentran:Server processes your live data, is the destination when moving files from your test area.
load	The process of converting a <i>.unl</i> file (ASCII file) back to an ISAM file format with a utility designed for this purpose.
source environment	The area in your computer from which you are moving files. Example Your test environment, where you test software upgrades, run data conversion programs, or test new maps, Trading Partnership records, and other Sterling Gentran:Server components, is the source when moving files to your production environment.
unload	The process of converting an ISAM file to an ASCII file with a utility designed for this purpose.

The Source-to-Destination Process

Introduction

This section provides critical information about difficulties you may encounter when moving files and suggests procedures for avoiding those difficulties. This section also provides a diagram and procedure that describe the process of moving files from a source environment to a destination environment.

When and why to move files

You may find it necessary to move files from one environment to another in the following situations:

- ▶ Map files created in a test environment are ready for use in production.
- ▶ You want to use the map files from one installation in another.
- ▶ You are upgrading to a new Standards version.

Difficulties with moving entire directory tree

WARNING

You may encounter serious difficulties if you attempt to copy the entire source area directory tree (executable and data files) to the destination area.

When you copy an entire directory tree to a new location, the copying process breaks links among linked files. If you have the IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench product, the translation data manager's run directory is at risk. If the links in that directory are broken, the translation data manager is unable to start.

Recommended approach

You should build your destination area first and then move data files from the source area, rather than attempting to copy the entire source area to the destination area.

Move all data files at once

If you are moving data files to another machine, you can unload all the data files you need to move onto media, such as a tape, and then load them to the new machine from media. You do not have to move each data file separately.

Caution

You must use the procedures described in this guide to unload and load each type of data file. Using other methods to load or unload files could corrupt your data.

Moving ISAM files

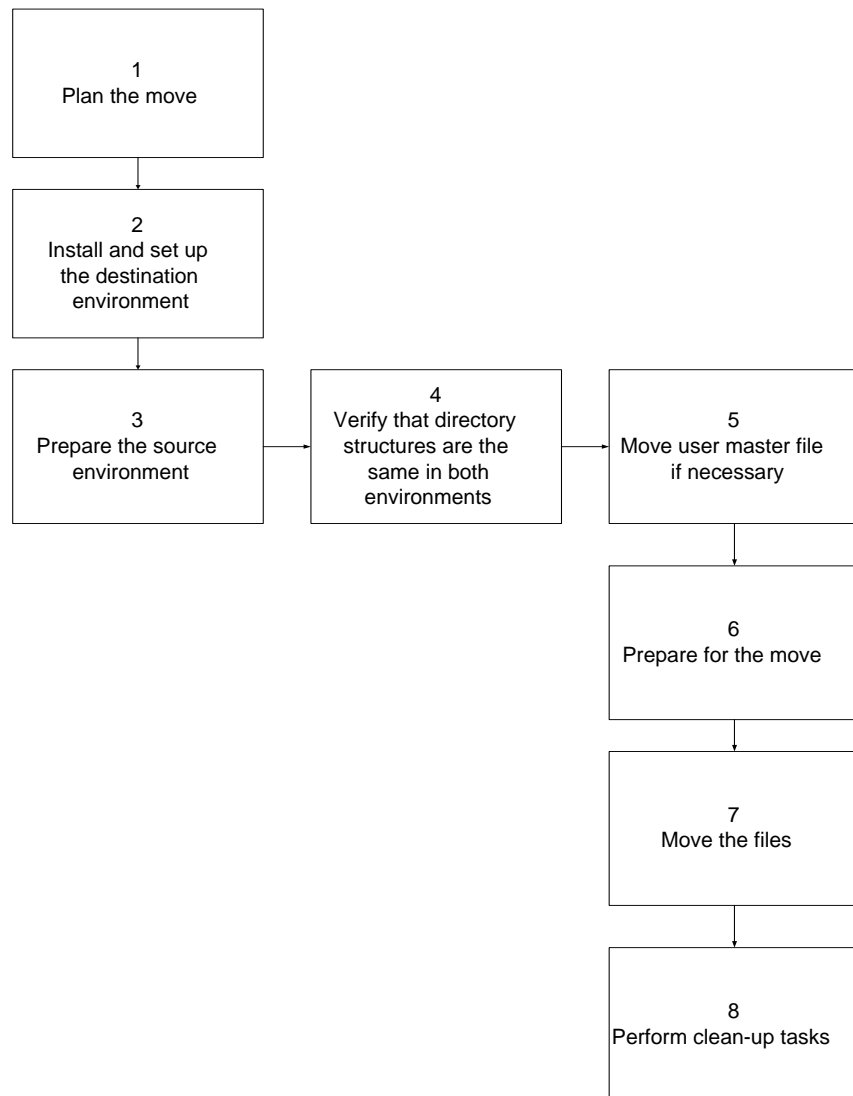
Files in Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) format require special handling. Sterling Gentran:Server provides special utilities to move these files.

Reference

See the section [Moving ISAM files](#) in this guide for more information about this process.

Process flow diagram

This illustration shows the process flow for moving files from a source environment to a destination environment.



Source-to-destination task summary

This table describes the stages in the source-to-destination process.

Stage	Description
1	Plan the move. Reference See the chapter Planning the Move in this guide.
2	Install and set up the destination environment. Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Getting Started Guide</i> and <i>Installation Checklists</i> for more information about the process of installing and setting up an environment.
3	Prepare the source environment. Reference See the topic Preparing the Source Environment in the chapter <i>Preparing to Move Files</i> for more information about this process.
4	Verify that the directory structures of the source and destination environments are the same. Warning Differences between your source and destination directory structures can affect the ability of Sterling Gentran:Server to find the files it needs to process data. Reference See the topic How to Identify Differences in Directory Structures in the chapter <i>Planning the Move</i> for more information about this process.
5	Did you set up a new Security Administration environment for the destination environment? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, move the user master file from the source environment to the destination environment. ▶ If NO, it is unnecessary to move the user master file from the source environment to the destination environment. Reference See the topic How to Move the User Master File in the chapter <i>Preparing to Move Files</i> for more information about this process.
6	Prepare for the move. Reference See the chapter Planning the Move in this guide.

(Contd) Stage	Description
7	Move the files. Reference See the chapter Moving Files in this guide.
8	Perform clean-up tasks. Reference See the chapter Cleaning Up after the Move in this guide.

Planning the Move

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ The Planning Process 3

Describing the Source and Destination Environments

- ▶ Overview 5
- ▶ How to Identify Differences in Directory Structures 7

Choosing a File Transfer Method

- ▶ Transfer Types, Methods, and File Types 8
- ▶ How to Choose a File Transfer Method 13
- ▶ How to Identify the Files to Move 14
- ▶ File Checklist 18
- ▶ How to Select a Time to Move Files 21

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter explains how to plan the movement of files from a source to a destination environments.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

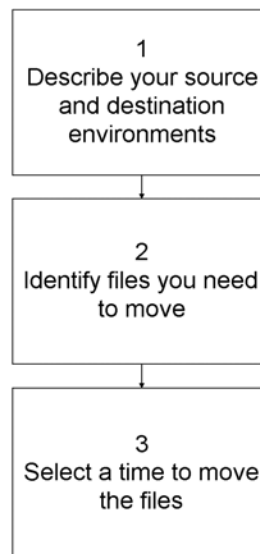
Term	Description
host	The server in a client/server network that performs the system security, data storage, and major computing tasks.
destination environment	The area on a computer to which you are moving the files.
source environment	The area on a computer from which you are moving your files.
unload	The process of converting an ISAM file to an ASCII file with a utility designed for this purpose.

The Planning Process

Introduction Planning before you move files from a source environment to a destination environment helps ensure that you:

- Move all necessary files
- Avoid file permission problems
- Do not mistakenly overwrite files
- Avoid processing conflicts.

Process diagram This illustration shows the tasks in the planning process.



Task summary

This table describes the tasks in the planning process.

Task	Description
1	Describe your source and destination environments. Reference See the section How to Identify Differences in Directory Structures in this chapter.
2	Identify the files you need to move. Reference See the section How to Identify the Files to Move in this chapter.
3	Select a time to move the files. Reference See the section How to Select a Time to Move Files in this chapter.

Describing the Source and Destination Environments

Overview

Introduction This section provides the basic process for describing the source and destination environments involved in the file movement process.

Importance The structure of your source and destination environments determines the steps you perform to move files from a source to a destination.

Questions to answer Answer this list of questions to describe your source and destination environments.

- Have you created both your source area and your destination area for Sterling Gentran:Server?
- How is your Sterling Gentran:Server system structured?
In other words, do you have one source environment and one destination environment? Or, do you have a source area and destination area, each of which has two or more environments?
- Is the destination environment on the same machine as the source environment, or is it on a different machine?
- Is the directory structure of the destination environment an exact duplicate of the source environment?

If not, what are the differences?
- For UNIX hosts, what is the ownership structure of the environments?

Environment examples

These examples represent four types of environments. Your environment may reflect all or some of the characteristics found in each of these examples

Example: Same UNIX host

You have one source environment and one destination environment. Both environments are installed on the same UNIX host. The source environment is EDITEST. The destination environment is EDIPROD. The owner of the EDITEST environment is jdr001. The owner of EDIPROD is mrt333. Both owners are in the same group.

Some of the directory names in the source environment are different from those in the destination environment. In the source environment, you use the same directory for all Trading Partnership runtime output files. In the destination environment, you have several different directories for translated files. In the source environment, the directories in which you keep your communication scripts do not match the directory structure in the destination environment.

Example: UNIX to UNIX

On UNIX host1, you have a source area with one environment named TEST. On UNIX host2, you have a destination area with two environments, one for purchase orders (POPROD) and the other for invoices (INVPROD). The hosts are linked for file transfers.

The owner of the TEST environment is htg202. The owner of the POPROD environment is cas444. The owner of the INVPROD environment is wdn867. All three owners are in the same group.

Some of the directories in the destination environments do not exist in the source environment.

Example: PC to PC

Your source data is on one PC and your destination data is on another PC. The directory names are identical on both machines. The PCs are not linked for file transfers.

Example: PC to UNIX

You develop and test your maps on a PC and then transfer them to a UNIX host. On the UNIX host, you have a destination area with two environments: one for purchase orders (POPROD) and the other for invoices (INVPROD).

Note

This example applies only to clients who use IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation and one additional Sterling Gentran:Server product.

How to Identify Differences in Directory Structures

Introduction Differences between your source and destination directory structures can affect the ability of Sterling Gentran:Server to find the files it needs to process data.

Procedure Use this procedure to identify differences between the directory structures of your source and destination environments.

Step	Action
1	Compare the directory structures. Does the destination environment contain all the supporting directories used in your source area? <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, skip this step.▶ If NO, create the supporting directories in the destination environment.
2	Identify the users who should have access to your destination environment.
3	Does your Sterling Gentran:Server product include Data Flow Administration software? <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, compare the data flow components.▶ If NO, skip this step.

Choosing a File Transfer Method

Transfer Types, Methods, and File Types

Basis for method of moving file

The way in which you move a file depends on the following:

- ▶ Type of transfer
- ▶ Type of file
- ▶ Transfer method.

Types of transfers

These are the types of file transfers:

- ▶ One environment to another on same host
- ▶ PC to linked UNIX host
- ▶ PC to unlinked UNIX host
- ▶ UNIX host to a linked UNIX host
- ▶ UNIX host to an unlinked UNIX host
- ▶ PC to linked PC
- ▶ PC to unlinked PC

Types of files

These are the types of moveable files:

- ▶ ASCII
- ▶ Converted indexed
- ▶ Binary

**Sterling
Gentran:Server
file types**

This table indicates the file types of the main Sterling Gentran:Server files.

File Type	File Name	ASCII	Indexed	Binary
Uncompiled Application Integration map (binary)	<i><mapname>.map</i>			X
Compiled Application Integration map	<i><mapname>.tpl</i>			X
File definition	<i><filename>.ddf</i>	X		
Trading Partnership record	<i>tp.dat</i> and <i>tp.idx</i> <i>tpmisc.dat</i> and <i>tpmisc.idx</i>		X	
Tradacom supplementary record	<i>tradacom.dat</i> and <i>tradacom.idx</i>		X	
Organization record	<i>org.dat</i> and <i>org.idx</i>		X	
Contact record	<i>contact.dat</i> and <i>contact.idx</i>		X	
Category records	<i>cattype.dat</i>	X		
	<i>catvalue.dat</i> and <i>catvalue.idx</i>		X	
Reconciliation ID records	<i>tprecon.dat</i> and <i>tprecon.idx</i>		X	
EDI document specifier mapping files	<i>ds_map.dat</i> and <i>ds_map.idx</i> <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> <i>ds_tptbl.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl.idx</i>		X	

(Contd) File Type	File Name	ASCII	Indexed	Binary
APP document specifier mapping files	<i>ds_map_app.dat</i> and <i>ds_map_app.idx</i> <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> <i>ds_tptbl_app.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl_app.idx</i>		X	
Agent configuration records	<i>dm.dat</i> and <i>dm.idx</i>		X	
Data managers	<i>.dmcfg.dat</i> and <i>.dmcfg.idx</i>		X	
Translation script	<filename>.<ext>	X		
Pattern files	<i>pat.dat</i> and <i>pat.idx</i> <i>patlst.dat</i> and <i>patlst.idx</i>		X	
Post processing script	<filename>.<ext>	X		
Communication script	<filename>.<ext>	X		
Standards Cross Reference	<i>xtable.dat</i> and <i>xtable.idx</i>		X	
Application TP Rules	<i>apptptbl.dat</i> and <i>apptptbl.idx</i>		X	
Application TP Cross Reference	<i>appxref.dat</i> and <i>appxref.idx</i>		X	

XML translation option file types

This table indicates the file types of selected Sterling Gentran:Server files you may have if you have the XML translation option with your Sterling Gentran:Server product.

File Type	File Name	ASCII	Indexed	Binary
First Level Element	<i>xmlspl1.dat and xmlspl1.idx</i>		X	
Second Level Element	<i>xmlspl2.dat and xmlspl2.idx</i>		X	
Third Level Element	<i>xmlspl3.dat and xmlspl3.idx</i>		X	
Trading Partnership Rules	<i>xmltbtpl.dat and xmltbtpl.idx</i>		X	
Trading Partnership Cross Reference	<i>xmlxref.dat and xmlxref.idx</i>		X	
XML document specifier mapping files	<i>ds_map_xml.dat and ds_map_xml.idx</i> <i>ds_name.dat and ds_name.idx</i> <i>ds_tptbl_xml.dat and ds_tptbl_xml.idx</i>		X	

Transfer methods

You can transfer files using:

- Copy commands, such as **cp**, **cpio**, and **copy**
- FTP operations for ASCII and Binary files (asc/bi protocols respectively)

Conversion utilities

Before you move Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) database files from one machine to another, you must convert the file into an ASCII file. The resulting file has a *.unl* extension. After you move the file, you must convert it back to an indexed file.

To convert an ISAM file into an ASCII file, you use a Sterling Gentran:Server **unload utility**.

To convert an ASCII file into an ISAM file, you use a Sterling Gentran:Server **load utility**.

How to Choose a File Transfer Method

Introduction The method you use to transfer a file depends on the type of transfer and the type of file.

Decision table Use this table to choose a file transfer method.

IF the type of transfer is...	AND the file type is...	THEN...
One environment to another on same host or PC	ASCII or binary	Use the copy file command.
	Indexed (ISAM)	Use the copy file command.
PC or UNIX host to connected UNIX host (running same operating system)	ASCII	Use the FTP command for ASCII files.
	Binary	Use the FTP command for binary files.
	Indexed (ISAM)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Unload the file. 2.FTP (ASCII) the file to the destination. 3.Load the file at the destination.
PC or UNIX host to unconnected UNIX host	ASCII or binary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Copy the file to tape or other media. 2.Copy the file to the new host.
	Indexed (ISAM)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Unload the file. 2.Copy the file to tape or other media. 3.Copy the file to the new host 4.Load the file at the destination.

How to Identify the Files to Move

Introduction

When you create and test a file, such as a map or a new Trading Partnership, you often create a number of related files. When you move the new file to your destination area, you must also identify and move the related files that affect processing.

Decision table for new maps

Use this table to decide which map-related files you need to move in addition to moving the new map.

IF the map is for...	THEN move the...
Outbound processing	Data definition (. <i>ddf</i>) file used for the compiled Application Integration map (. <i>TPL</i>) file.
A new Trading Partnership	Trading Partnership records: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>tp.dat</i> and <i>tp.idx</i> ▶ <i>tpmisc.dat</i> and <i>tpmisc.idx</i> ▶ <i>org.dat</i> and <i>org.idx</i> ▶ <i>xtable.dat</i> and <i>xtable.idx</i>
An application that uses the Trading Partnership Rule Definition feature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>apptptbl.dat</i> and <i>apptptbl.idx</i> ▶ <i>appxref.dat</i> and <i>appxref.idx</i>
XML processing Note Available only if you have the XML translation option.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>xmlspl1.dat</i> and <i>xmlspl1.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlspl2.dat</i> and <i>xmlspl2.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlspl3.dat</i> and <i>xmlspl3.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlbtpl.dat</i> and <i>xmlbtpl.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlxref.dat</i> and <i>xmlxref.idx</i>

Decision table for Trading Partnerships

Use this table to decide which Trading Partnership and Trading Partnership-related files you need to move to the destination area.

IF the Trading Partnership...	THEN move the...
Is new	Trading Partnership records: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>tp.dat</i> and <i>tp.idx</i> ▶ <i>tpmisc.dat</i> and <i>tpmisc.idx</i> ▶ <i>org.dat</i> and <i>org.idx</i>
Is part of a new category	Category files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>cattype.dat</i> ▶ <i>catvalue.dat</i> and <i>catvalue.idx</i>
Has a new contact list record	Contact files: <i>contact.dat</i> and <i>contact.idx</i>
Is new and uses reconciliation IDs for inbound acknowledgments	Trading Partnership reconciliation ID files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>tprecon.dat</i> and <i>tprecon.idx</i>
Code is used in a cross reference table	Appropriate table: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>xtable.dat</i> and <i>xtable.idx</i> ▶ <i>appxref.dat</i> and <i>appxref.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlxref.dat</i> and <i>xmlxref.idx</i>.
Is for an XML trading partner Note Available only if you have the XML translation option.	XML-related files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>xmlsp1.dat</i> and <i>xmlsp1.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlsp2.dat</i> and <i>xmlsp2.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlsp3.dat</i> and <i>xmlsp1.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmltptbl.dat</i> and <i>xmltptbl.idx</i> ▶ <i>xmlxref.dat</i> and <i>xmlxref.idx</i>

If you have IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench, use this table, too.

IF the Trading Partnership...	THEN move the...
Is attached to an EDI-type document specifier table	Document specifier mapping files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>ds_map.dat</i> and <i>ds_map.idx</i> ▶ <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> ▶ <i>ds_tptbl.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl.idx</i>
Is attached to an APP-type document specifier table	Document specifier mapping files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>ds_map_app.dat</i> and <i>ds_map_app.idx</i> ▶ <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> ▶ <i>ds_tptbl_app.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl_app.idx</i>
Is attached to an XML-type document specifier table Note Available only if you have the XML translation option.	Document specifier mapping files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>ds_map_xml.dat</i> and <i>ds_map_xml.idx</i> ▶ <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> ▶ <i>ds_tptbl.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl.idx</i>
Has configuration records that were created in the source area	Agent configuration record files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>dm.dat</i> and <i>dm.idx</i>
Has configuration records created by melding the Trading Partnership code with a <u>new</u> pattern	Pattern files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>pat.dat</i> and <i>pat.idx</i> ▶ <i>patlst.dat</i> and <i>patlst.idx</i>.
Has a configuration record that references a new script	Script named in the configuration record.
Uses communication scripts built in the source environment	Communication scripts.
Caused you to set up new data managers	Data manager entries to the <i>.dmcfg.dat</i> and <i>.dmcfg.idx</i> files in the destination environment, or add them to these files in the destination environment.
Caused you to create a new translation data manager	New translation script.

Other files

Use this table to decide which other files you need to move.

IF you created...	THEN move the...
Custom shell scripts used with any of the files you move	Custom shell scripts.
LOCKS for any processes Note This item applies to the EC Workbench.	Files in the <i>LOCKS</i> directory.

File Checklist

When to use Use the checklist in this topic when you need a quick reference to remind you of the files you need to include in a source-to-destination move.

We suggest that you make a copy of the list so that you can use it each time you move files.

Checklist Use this list to check off and record the names of the files you need to move.

	File Type	File Name
	Application Integration Map	_____.map _____.TPL
	Data definition file	_____.ddf
	Application Description	_____.app
	Implementation Guide	_____.ig
	Specific synonym list	<mapname>.dat and <mapname>.idx
	Generic synonym list	generic.dat and generic.idx
	Thesaurus list	thesaurus.dat and thesaurus.idx
	Trading Partnership records	tp.dat and tp.idx tpmisc.dat and tpmisc.idx
	TRADACOMS supplementary Trading Partnership records	tradacom.dat and tradacom.idx
	Category records	cattype.dat catvalue.dat and catvalue.idx
	Reconciliation ID records	tprecon.dat and tprecon.idx
	Trading Partnership Contact records	contact.dat and contact.idx

	(Contd) File Type	File Name
	Trading Partnership Organization records	<i>org.dat</i> and <i>org.idx</i>
	EDI document specifier mapping files	<i>ds_map.dat</i> and <i>ds_map.idx</i> <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> <i>ds_tptbl.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl.idx</i>
	APP document specifier mapping files	<i>ds_map_app.dat</i> and <i>ds_map_app.idx</i> <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> <i>ds_tptbl_app.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl_app.idx</i>
	Agent configuration records	<i>dm.dat</i> and <i>dm.idx</i>
	Data managers	<i>.dmcfg.dat</i> and <i>.dmcfg.idx</i> Note In most cases, you modify this file in the destination environment rather than unloading the file.
	Translation script	_____ <i>xltr.scr</i>
	Patterns	<i>pat.dat</i> and <i>pat.idx</i> <i>patlst.dat</i> and <i>patlst.idx</i> .
	Post processing script	_____ <i>.scr</i>
	Communication script	_____ <i>.scr</i>
	Custom shell scripts	_____ <i>.sh</i>
	DOS batch files	_____ <i>.bat</i>
	LOCKS files	LOCKS/_____
	Standards cross reference files	<i>xtable.dat</i> and <i>xtable.idx</i>
	Application TP rules files	<i>apptptbl.dat</i> and <i>apptptbl.idx</i>
	Application TP Cross Reference	<i>appxref.dat</i> and <i>appxref.idx</i>

If you have the XML translation option, you may need to move these files.

	File Type	File Name
	First level Elements	<i>xmlspl1.dat</i> and <i>xmlspl1.idx</i>
	Second level Elements	<i>xmlspl2.dat</i> and <i>xmlspl2.idx</i>
	Third level Elements	<i>xmlspl3.dat</i> and <i>xmlspl3.idx</i>
	Trading Partnership rules	<i>xmltbtpl.dat</i> and <i>xmltbtpl.idx</i>
	Trading Partnership cross reference	<i>xmlxref.dat</i> and <i>xmlxref.idx</i>
	XML document specifier mapping files	<i>ds_map_xml.dat</i> and <i>ds_map_xml.idx</i> <i>ds_name.dat</i> and <i>ds_name.idx</i> <i>ds_tptbl_xml.dat</i> and <i>ds_tptbl_xml.idx</i>

How to Select a Time to Move Files

Introduction

When you move files from source to destination, you stop Sterling Gentran:Server processing. For IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX, you also stop client access to the host. For this reason, you should move files when halting processing is least likely to cause problems for your organization and for your users.

Questions to answer

Answer these questions to find the best time for moving files.

- ▶ What day of the week or month, if any, does your organization not run Sterling Gentran:Server?
 - ▶ What time of day is processing least likely?
 - ▶ Which Sterling Gentran:Server processes are scheduled and when are they run?
 - ▶ How long do you think it will take to move the files to the destination environment?
 - ▶ When are other users least likely to require access to Sterling Gentran:Server?
-

Preparing to Move Files

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2

Preparing the Destination Environment

- ▶ Overview 4
- ▶ How to Create Empty ISAM Files 5
- ▶ How to Move the User Master File 6

Preparing the Source Environment

- ▶ Overview 7
- ▶ The Client/Server Preparation Process 8
- ▶ How to Determine if a Client is Logged Out 10
- ▶ How to Stop Processes 12

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter describes the tasks and procedures you must complete before moving files from the source environment to the destination environment.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
absolute path name	The full address or path to a file starting at root or /.
ASCII	A text based code for representing alphanumeric information in a computer.
environment variable	A variable that assigns default values within a specific environment. Sometimes called keyword variables or user-defined variables.
FTP command	A command used to transfer files between machines that have a direct connection.
host	The server in a client/server network that performs the system security, data storage, and major computing tasks.
ISAM	Indexed sequential access method. A two-part file organization in which records are stored in one file, while another file contains an index that shows the location of each record.
isops	A Sterling Gentran:Server utility used to unload and load selected ISAM files.
load	The process of converting a <i>.unl</i> file (ASCII file) back to an ISAM file format with a utility designed for this purpose.
destination environment	The area in your computer that runs Sterling Gentran:Server to process live data.

(Contd) Term	Description
source environment	The area in your computer that you use to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Test software upgrades,▶ Run data conversion programs, or▶ Test new maps, Trading Partnership records, and other Sterling Gentran:Server components.
.unl	The file extension for an ISAM file that has been converted to an ASCII file by a Sterling Gentran:Server unload utility.
unload	The process of converting an ISAM file to an ASCII file with a utility designed for this purpose.
unload/load utility	A Sterling Gentran:Server utility program that converts an ISAM file to an ASCII file and reconverts it after you have moved it to another machine.
user login	A UNIX ID with associated password and permissions.
user master file	The file that contains the Sterling Gentran:Server security system's user records.

Preparing the Destination Environment

Overview

Introduction

Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) files must exist on the destination environment before you move files from the source environment. You must create empty files on the destination environment if none currently exist.

If the destination environment has a unique system administration environment, you must also move the user master file.

You should perform these tasks before you prepare your source environment in order to reduce the amount of time your system is unavailable to other users.

In this section

This section provides the procedure for creating empty ISAM and pattern files on the destination environment. Also provided is the procedure for moving the user master file.

How to Create Empty ISAM Files

Introduction The load utility overwrites existing ISAM files; it does not create new files. Therefore, you must create empty ISAM and files on the destination environment before moving files from your source environment.

When to use Use this procedure to create an empty ISAM file when the destination machine does not have the ISAM files that you want to move.

Procedure Use this **isops** command to create an empty ISAM file.

```
isops -l -f <isams_prefix> </dev/null
```

where *<isams_prefix>* is the name of the ISAM file.

Example

Use this command to create an empty pattern file.

```
isops -l -f pat </dev/null
```

Note

You also can run **isops** from the Run Program option on the Tools menu.

Reference

See the *Command Reference* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide* for more information about running the **isops** program.

How to Move the User Master File

Introduction The user master file contains the user records in the Sterling Gentran:Server Security Administration system.

When to use Use this procedure when you want to move the user records you created in a source environment to a destination environment on a different host.

Note

This step is necessary **only** if you set up a new security administration environment for the destination environment.

Comment

This step is not necessary if the destination environment uses the same security administration environment as does the source environment, or if you are using the Workstation product.

Procedure Use this procedure to transfer the user master file.

Step	Description
1	In the security administration environment of your source, change to the <i>db</i> subdirectory.
2	Enter this command to unload the file: <pre>../admin/usrmasmv -u>usrmasmv.unl</pre>
3	Use an ASCII file transfer method, such as cpio , tar , or FTP , to transfer the <i>usrmasmv.unl</i> file to the <i>db</i> subdirectory of the destination security administration environment. Reference See the section Moving ASCII and Binary Files in the chapter Moving Files of this guide for instructions.
4	In the security administration environment of your destination, change to the <i>db</i> subdirectory.
5	Enter this command to load the file: <pre>../admin/usrmasmv -l<usrmasmv.unl</pre>

Preparing the Source Environment

Overview

Introduction The process of moving files from one environment to another requires that the source environment be unavailable to all other users and clients. There are a number of steps you must take to ensure that no files or data are lost or damaged.

In this section This section provides the procedures and information you need to safely move files from your source environment. You must follow these procedures in order to prevent unnecessary work and to minimize the amount of time that the system is unavailable to other users.

Before you begin Before you begin preparing for the movement of files from one environment to another, you must complete the planning process explained in the chapter [Planning the Move](#) of this guide. If you have completed the planning process, you are ready to begin preparing your destination and source environments for the movement of files.

T

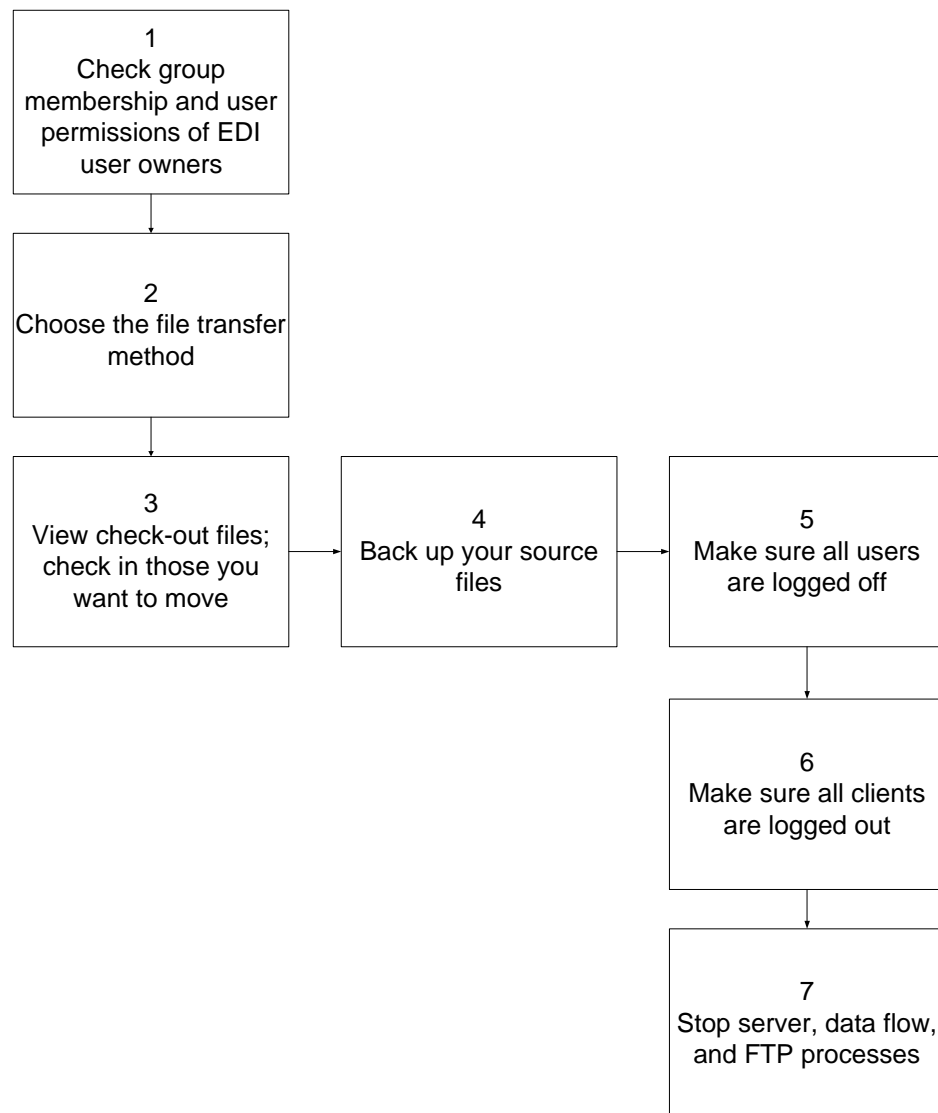
The Client/Server Preparation Process

Introduction

The preparation process for client/server installations begins with checking the group membership and user permissions of the EDI user owners. The process ends with stopping host processes that could interfere with moving files.

Process diagram

This illustration shows the preparation process.



Tasks in the preparation process

This table describes the tasks you must perform to prepare a source host environment for the process of moving files.

Task	Description
1	<p>Check group membership and user permissions of the EDI user owners.</p> <p>Comment For best results, the UNIX user owners of the source and destination environments should be members of the same group.</p>
2	<p>Choose the file transfer method.</p> <p>Reference See the section How to Choose a File Transfer Method in the <i>Planning the Move</i> chapter for instructions.</p>
3	<p>View a list of checked-out files and check in the files you want to move.</p>
4	<p>Back up all of your source files.</p> <p>Reference See your operating system documentation for instructions.</p>
5	<p>Make sure all users are logged off.</p> <p>Reference See your system administration documentation for instructions.</p>
6	<p>Make sure all clients are logged out.</p> <p>Reference See the topic How to Determine if a Client is Logged Out in this chapter for instructions on verifying that clients are logged out.</p>
7	<p>Stop all server, data flow, and FTP processes.</p> <p>Reference See the topic How to Stop Processes topic in this chapter for instructions on stopping all host processes that might prevent the successful movement of files.</p>

How to Determine if a Client is Logged Out

Introduction To monitor client activity, you can display an activity summary for the last time a client was used to access Sterling Gentran:Server. The activity summary shows if the client is logged out.

Displaying client information

Use this procedure to display client information.

Step	Action
1	<p>Select Client Administration from the Main Menu.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Client Administration screen.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"> <pre> Client Administration ----- Client Serial #: ██████████ Client Information ----- Last Login: Last User ID: Last Environment: Currently Active: Max Clients: Current Clients: <ESC>-Exit F1-Help F2-Select F7-Next F8-Prev </pre> </div>
2	<p>Press F2 and select the predefined serial number of the client record you want to display, or type the client's serial number in the Client Serial # field.</p> <p>Note If your display type is VT100, press Esc+2.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
3	Press ENTER. System Response Security Administrations displays information about the selected client.
4	Check the Currently Active field to determine if the client is logged out.

How to Stop Processes

Introduction Stopping processes prevents file and processing conflicts when you are moving files from a source environment to a destination environment.

Before you begin Check your system to determine if rpc server, Sterling Gentran:Server data flow, or FTP processes are running.

Procedure Use this procedure to stop processes.

Step	Action
1	<p>Stop any rpc servers by running the <i>stoprpcs.sh</i> script from the UNIX command line in either <i>EDI_ROOT</i> or <i>bin</i> directories.</p> <p>Note The script stops mhs_server and mhp_server processes for the environment you specify.</p>
2	<p>Stop Sterling Gentran:Server data flow processes by running the <i>stopserver.sh</i> script from the UNIX command line.</p>
3	<p>Do you have the Sterling Gentran:Server Advanced Data Distribution system?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, shut down the FTP Daemon by running the shutftp program from the UNIX command line. ▶ If NO, continue to the Moving Files chapter.

Moving Files

Contents

▶ Introduction	2
Moving ASCII and Binary Files	
▶ Overview	4
▶ How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File	6
▶ How to Move Several ASCII or Binary Files	8
Moving ISAM Files	
▶ Overview	10
▶ How to Unload an ISAM File	16
▶ How to Load an ISAM File	17
▶ How to Move ISAM Files to Another Machine	19
Moving Trading Partnership Records and Related Files	
▶ Overview	21
▶ How to Move All Trading Partnership Records	24
▶ How to Move Selected Trading Partnership Records	26
▶ How to Move TRADACOMS Supplementary TP Records	29
▶ How to Move Organization Records	31
▶ Moving Contact Records	32
▶ How to Move Standard Cross Reference Records	33
▶ How to Move Related Files	34
Moving Maps and Map-related Files	
▶ Overview	36
▶ How to Move Application Integration Maps	37
▶ Moving Other Process Files	38
▶ Process File Checklist	38
▶ How to Move Custom Shell Scripts and DOS Batch Files	40
▶ How to Move LOCKS Files	41

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter contains general instructions for how to move these types of files:

- ▶ ASCII files
- ▶ Binary files
- ▶ ISAM files

The chapter also contains specific instructions for moving:

- ▶ Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Trading Partnership-related files
- ▶ Maps and related files
- ▶ LOCKS files
- ▶ Custom shell scripts.

Key terms

This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
ASCII	A text-based code for representing alphanumeric information in a computer.
FTP	File Transfer Protocol. Protocol used to transfer files between computers.
ISAM	Indexed sequential access method--a two-part file organization in which records are stored sequentially in one part of the file, while another part of the file contains an index that shows the location of each record.
isops	A Sterling Gentrans:Server utility used to unload and load ISAM files.
load	The process of converting a <i>.unl</i> file (ASCII file) back to an ISAM file format with a utility designed for this purpose.
protocol	A standard set of rules, instructions, or formats for organizing data so it can be transferred between computer systems.

(Contd) Term	Description
.unl	The file extension for an ISAM file that has been converted to an ASCII file by the Sterling Gentran:Server unload utility.
unload	The process of converting an ISAM file to an ASCII file with a utility designed for this purpose.
unload/load utility	A Sterling Gentran:Server utility program that enables you to convert an ISAM file to an ASCII file and reconvert it after you have moved it to another machine.

Moving ASCII and Binary Files

Overview

What is an ASCII file?

ASCII is a national standard for encoding American computer data. It has a standard 7-bit code with a parity code used for the interchange of data between software and hardware.

An **ASCII file** is a data file that contains words, program sources, shell scripts, or other text that conforms to the ASCII standard. Most UNIX systems use ASCII text for recording character data.

What is an ASCII file?

A file containing a string of bits, initially utilized to define a file that contains codes not part of the ASCII set.

File extensions

Sterling Gentran:Server files with the following extensions are ASCII files.

- ▶ .unl
- ▶ .ddf
- ▶ .app
- ▶ .ig
- ▶ .scr
- ▶ .bat

Sterling Gentran:Server files with the following extensions are binary files.

- ▶ .map
- ▶ .tpl

Moving ASCII and binary files

You move ASCII and binary files with copy commands and file transfer commands. The command you use depends on whether you are moving a file to another location on the same machine, to media, or to a linked machine.

Example 1

To move a file from one directory to another on the same UNIX machine, use the **cp** command to copy the file.

Example 2

To move a file from a UNIX machine to a linked UNIX machine, specify the type of FTP file transfer (ASCII or Binary).

How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File

Introduction The command you use to move a single ASCII or binary file depends on whether you are moving a file to another location on the same machine or to a different machine.

Same UNIX machine If you are moving a file from one place to another on the same UNIX machine, use the **cp** command to copy the file.

Example

```
cp <filename> <destination_directory>
```

Same PC or client

In Windows Explorer or My Computer, click the file or folder you want to move.

Use your Windows® operating system's copy and paste options (**Edit** menu) or drag and drop functions to move the file into the destination folder.

Reference

See your Windows documentation for complete instructions on moving files.

UNIX to UNIX

If you are moving a file to an unlinked UNIX machine, use a copy command, such as **cpio** or **tar**, to move the file to media such as a tape. You can then move the media to the destination machine and use the appropriate command to move the file from the media to the destination environment.

Example

This command copies the file to a UNIX tape drive device.

```
find <filename> | cpio >/dev/rmt0
```

If the UNIX machine is linked, use your FTP software (or **ftp** command) to transfer the file. Specify the file transfer type as ASCII or binary. If you need to preserve file attributes or copy the subdirectories, use the **rcp** command.

Reference

See the documentation for your UNIX operating system for **ftp** and **rcp** command formats.

PC to PC (client to client)

To move a file, you can use:

- Windows Explorer

- ▶ My Computer
- ▶ FTP software

Example

To move a file to an unlinked PC machine, in Windows Explorer or My Computer, select the file or folder you want to move. Use your Windows® operating system's copy and paste options (**Edit** menu) or drag and drop functions to move the files to media, such as a diskette. Then, copy the file from the media to the destination PC.

Note

If you use a tape as your transfer medium, use the tape software to transfer the file to and from the tape.

Reference

See your Windows documentation for complete instructions.

How to Move Several ASCII or Binary Files

Introduction You can move several ASCII or binary files at once. To do so, create a list of the files you want to move. You then issue a copy command, using the list name in place of the file name. This prompts the system to move all the files on the list.

Comment

To move an ISAM file, you must first use an unload utility to change it into an ASCII file.

UNIX to UNIX

Use this procedure to create a list of files and perform the move from one UNIX environment to another UNIX environment.

Step	Action
1	Log onto the source environment.
2	Change to the <code>\$EDI_ROOT</code> directory of the source environment.
3	Use the Find command to create a list of the files you want to move. Example This command creates a list (named <code><list_filename></code>) of all the files in the current directory. <code>finMay 2011/ -name "*.unl" -print > <list_filename></code>
4	Edit the list of files in the directory (<code><list_filename></code>) to remove ISAM files (those with extensions of <code>.dat</code> and <code>.idx</code>) from the list. Reference See the topic How to Move ISAM Files to Another Machine in this chapter for instructions on moving these files.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	<p>Enter this command to create a file that contains only the files in the list and copy it to the destination file name or tape device:</p> <pre>cat <list_filename> cpio -ocvB<dest_filename></pre> <p>Comment The path for the destination file name can be the <i>\$EDI_ROOT</i> directory of the destination environment, a tape device, or another media device.</p>
6	<p>Change to the <i>\$EDI_ROOT</i> directory of the destination environment and read in the file you created in Step 5.</p> <p>Example</p> <p>This command reads the file into the <i>\$EDI_ROOT</i> directory of the destination environment:</p> <pre>cpio -icvdB< dest_filename></pre>

PC to PC

In Windows Explorer or My Computer, hold down the CTRL key, and then click the items you want to move.

Use your Windows® operating system's copy and paste options (**Edit** menu) or drag and drop functions to move the files to media, such as diskettes.

Note

If you use a tape as your transfer medium, use the tape software to transfer the files to and from the tape.

Moving ISAM Files

Overview

ISAM file extensions

Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) files have a special type of file organization. You can recognize ISAM files by their *.dat* and *.idx* file name extensions.

File structure

In ISAM files, records are stored in one part of the file. Another part of the file contains an index that shows the location of each record for access purposes.

Unload and load utilities

You must change ISAM files to ASCII before moving them to another machine. Simple copy and FTP commands are unable to correctly handle ISAM files.

Sterling Gentran:Server provides utilities that change ISAM files to ASCII files (**unload**) and change ASCII files back to ISAM files (**load**).

Example

The utility used to unload and load Trading Partnership files is **tpmv**.

Reference

For a complete list of the unload/load utilities, see the chapter *Command Reference* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide*.

Specific unload and load utilities

The ISAM files below have unload and load utilities designed especially for them. The utilities are available from either the command line or a menu of the subsystem editor (for example, from the Tools menu in Trading Partnership Administration).

- ▶ Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Supplementary TRADACOMS Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Generic synonym lists
- ▶ Specific synonym lists
- ▶ Thesaurus lists
- ▶ Contact records
- ▶ Organization records
- ▶ Category records
- ▶ Archive data records.
- ▶ Trading Partnership cross-reference records
- ▶ XML Configuration records (if you have the XML translation option)

isops utility

The Sterling Gentran:Server **isops** utility is a generic unload and load utility that you can use to unload or load any ISAM file, including those for which specially designed utilities exist.

You can run **isops** from the command line or from the Run Programs command under the Main window Tools menu.

This table lists the file names defined for the **isops** command and the products to which they apply.

CAUTION

Use the same path on the source and destination machine for the <dm>_arch, edihist, mboxfr, and .q files.

File name	Definition	Product Level
apptptbl	Application Trading Partnership Rules Table	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
appxref	Trading Partner Code cross reference table for application files	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
catvalue	Trading Partner category values file	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
contact	Trading Partner contact file	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
dlname	The distribution list file	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
dm	The data manager configuration record file	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
<dm>_arch	The archive file for the specified data manager	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
.dmcfg	The data manager configuration file	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX

(Contd) File name	Definition	Product Level
dstlst	The distribution mailbox list file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
ds_name	The document reference number specifier file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
ds_map	The EDI document reference number specifier mapping file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
ds_tptbl	The EDI document reference number specifier TP file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
ds_map_app	The APP document reference number specifier mapping file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
ds_tptbl_app	The APP document reference number specifier TP file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
edihist	The EDI history file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
mbox	The Mailbox file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
mboxfr	The Mailbox file register.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
org	The Trading Partner organization file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
pat	Pattern file	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
patlst	Pattern list file	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
.q	The queue file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX

(Contd) File name	Definition	Product Level
.scrcfg	The script configuration file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
stdin	Records are read from standard input (used with -l).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
stdout	Records are written to standard output (used with -u).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
stderr	Write all user messages to standard error.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
tp	The Trading Partner file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
tpmisc	Miscellaneous Trading Partner information file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
tprecon	Trading Partner reconciliation file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
tradacom	The Tradacom file	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
trn	The transaction register file.	IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
xtable	The Standard Cross Reference Table file	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation ▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX

XML translation option

If you have the XML translation option, you can also use isops to unload and load these files:

File name	Definition	Product Level
xmlsp1 xmlsp2 xmlsp3	Splitting Element Table files (by level)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
xmlptbl	XML Trading Partnership Rules table	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX
xmlxref	Trading Partnership Cross Reference table	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation▶ IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX

How to Unload an ISAM File

Introduction An unload utility converts an ISAM file format into an ASCII file so that you can move the file to another machine.

Specific unload and load utilities The following ISAM files have unload and load utilities designed especially for them. The utilities are available from either the file editor or the command line.

- ▶ Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Supplementary TRADACOMS Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Contact records
- ▶ Organization records
- ▶ Standard cross-reference records
- ▶ XML Configuration records (if you have the XML translation option)

Reference

See the topic [How to Move All Trading Partnership Records](#) in this chapter for instructions on moving all your Trading Partnership records.

Using isops to unload an ISAM file

If a specific unload option is not available from the Sterling Gentran:Server menus or command line, you can use the **isops** command to unload the ISAM file. You can run **isops** from the command line or from the Run Programs command under the Main window Tools menu.

Procedure Use this **isops** command to unload an ISAM file.

```
isops -u -f <filename> > <filename>.unl
```

Example

Use this **isops** command to unload the ds_name file to ds_name.unl.

```
isops -u -f ds_name > ds_name.unl
```

Reference

See the *Command Reference* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide* for detailed descriptions of all **isops** options.

How to Load an ISAM File

Introduction A load utility converts a *.unl* file (ASCII file) back to an ISAM file format.

When to use Use this procedure after you have unloaded an ISAM file to a *.unl* ASCII file and moved the *.unl* file to the destination.

Specific unload and load utilities The ISAM files below have unload and load utilities designed especially for them. The utilities are available from either the file editor or the command line.

- ▶ Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Supplementary TRADACOMS Trading Partnership records
- ▶ Contact records
- ▶ Organization records
- ▶ XML Configuration records (if you have the XML translation option)

Reference

See the topic [How to Move All Trading Partnership Records](#) in this chapter for instructions on moving all your Trading Partnership records.

Using isops to load an ISAM file

If a specific load option is not available from the Sterling Gentran:Server menus or command line, you can use the **isops** command to load the ISAM file. You can run **isops** from the command line or from the Run Programs command under the Main window Tools menu.

Procedure Use this **isops** command to load an a *.unl* file to an ISAM file.

```
isops -l -f <filename> < <filename>.unl
```

Example

Use this **isops** command to load the *ds_name.unl* file to *ds_name.dat/.idx*.

```
isops -l -f ds_name < ds_name.unl
```

Reference

See the *Command Reference* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide* for detailed descriptions of all **isops** options.

How to Move ISAM Files to Another Machine

Introduction You can move either all records or some records in an ISAM file to another machine.

Procedure Use this procedure to move the records in an ISAM file.

Step	Action
1	<p>Go to the source environment and unload the ISAM files.</p> <p>System Response The utility reads the ISAM file and converts the data to an ASCII file and gives it an extension of <i>.unl</i>.</p> <p>Reference See the topic Moving Other Process Files in this chapter for instructions.</p> <p>Note Some unload utilities are available from a Sterling Gentran:Server menu or from the command line.</p>
2	<p>Do you want to move all the ISAM records in the file?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, continue with Step 3. ▶ If NO, use an editor to remove the unwanted records from the <i>.unl</i> file and save your changes. <p>Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide</i> for selected ISAM file record layouts.</p>
3	<p>Using an ASCII file transfer method, send or copy the <i>.unl</i> file to the appropriate directory on the destination machine.</p>
4	<p>Log on to the destination machine and change the current directory to the Sterling Gentran:Server root directory for the destination environment.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
5	<p>Does the ISAM file already exist in the destination environment?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, continue with Step 6.▶ If NO, you must create an empty one. <p>Reference See the topic How to Create Empty ISAM Files in the chapter <i>Preparing to Move Files</i> for more information about creating empty ISAM files.</p>
6	<p>Load the <i>.unl</i> file to the appropriate directory.</p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file, converts the copy to an ISAM file, and appends the new file to the existing file.</p> <p>Reference See the topic How to Load an ISAM File in this chapter for instructions.</p>

Moving Trading Partnership Records and Related Files

Overview

Trading Partnership records

The Trading Partnership core records include inbound and outbound translation information. They also include all Trading Partnership information for X12 and EDIFACT translation except organization and contact information.

Files related to the Trading Partnership core records include:

- Category records
- Contact records
- Organization records
- Standard Cross Reference records
- Supplementary TRADACOMS Trading Partnership records

The load/unload file utility

To move Trading Partnership records from one machine to another, use the **load/unload utility**. This is the recommended method.

- The **unload utility** reads a Trading Partnership file (ISAM) and converts the data to an ASCII file that you can safely move. The ASCII files have the extension *.unl*.
- The **load utility** converts an ASCII file to its original ISAM format. ISAM files have an extension of *.dat* and *.idx*.

Moving options

You can move:

- All Trading Partnership records
- Selected records
- All TRADACOMS supplementary Trading Partnership records.

The topics within this section contain instructions for each type of move.

Before you begin

Before you begin moving trading partnership records, you must check the TP directory on the source and destination machines for the required ISAM files and create empty copies of any missing files. You must also open Trading Partnership Administration in Sterling Gentran:Server.

Checking ISAM files

You can open Trading Partnership Administration only if these files exist in the TP directory.

- tp.dat, tp.idx
- tpmisc.dat, tpmisc.idx
- tprecon.dat, tprecon.idx
- tradacom.dat, tradacom.idx
- contact.dat, contact.idx
- org.dat, ord.idx
- xtable.cat/idx

You must create empty versions of any missing files before opening Trading Partnership Administration.

Note

You can create settings only if these files exist in the TP directory.

- cattype.dat
- catvalue.dat, catvalue.idx

You must create empty versions of any missing files before creating settings.

Creating ISAM files

To create empty versions of required ISAM files, run the appropriate command line programs on the machine from which they are missing. This table describes the command line programs you must run to create the required ISAM files.

IF you want to create...	THEN run the...
Trading Partnership files: <i>tp.dat, tp.idx</i>	tpcreate command line program.
TRADACOM files: <i>tradacom.dat, tradacom.idx</i>	tccreate command line program.
Category files: <i>cattype.dat, catvalue.dat, catvalue.idx</i>	catcreat command line program.
Contact files: <i>contact.dat, contact.idx</i>	cocreate command line program

(Contd) IF you want to create...	THEN run the...
Organization files: <i>org.dat, org.idx</i>	orgcreat command line program
Standard Cross Reference Table files: <i>xtable.dat, xtable.idx</i>	xcreat command line program

Reference

See the topic [How to Create Empty ISAM Files](#) in the chapter *Preparing to Move Files* for more information about creating empty ISAM files.

Opening Trading Partnership Administration

You must open Sterling Gentran:Server Trading Partnership Administration on the source machine before unloading files. You unload files as part of the process by which you move files.

You will load the files after opening Sterling Gentran:Server Trading Partnership Administration on the destination machine.

To open Sterling Gentran:Server and the Trading Partnership Administration window, follow this procedure.

Step	Action
1	Open Sterling Gentran:Server
2	Click the Trading Partnership Administration icon.

How to Move All Trading Partnership Records

Names of Trading Partnership files

Your Trading Partnership file, *tp.dat* and *tp.idx*, is an indexed file that contains all the basic Trading Partnership records in your Sterling Gentran:Server environment. Additional Trading Partnership information is stored in these files:

- ▶ *tpmisc.dat* and *tpmisc.idx*
- ▶ *tradacom.dat* and *tradacom.idx*
- ▶ *tprecon.dat* and *tprecon.idx*

Moving a Trading Partner file

Use this procedure to move a Trading Partnership file.

Step	Action
1	Start a client that connects to the source environment.
2	Click on the Trading Partnership Administration icon from the Main window. System Response The Trading Partnership Administration window is displayed.
3	Select Tools .
4	Click Unload on the Tools menu.
5	Click Trading Partnership Record on the Unload submenu. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the Trading Partnership files and converts the copies to ASCII files with these names: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <i>tp.unl</i> ▶ <i>tpmisc.unl</i> ▶ <i>tradacom.unl</i> ▶ <i>tprecon.unl</i> <p>The system displays a message that indicates the number of records it unloaded.</p>
6	Using an ASCII transfer method, send or copy the <i>.unl</i> files to the trading partner directory on the destination machine.
7	Exit the client that is logged into the source environment.

(Contd) Step	Action
8	Start the client that connects to the destination environment and open Trading Partnership Administration.
9	Click Tools on the menu bar.
10	Click Load on the Tools menu.
11	Click Trading Partnership Record on the Load submenu. System Response Sterling Gentrans:Server copies the files, converts the copies to indexed Trading Partnership files, and appends the new files the existing files. The system displays a message that indicates the number of records it loaded.

How to Move Selected Trading Partnership Records

Introduction

You can select and unload Trading Partnership records by Group Organization Code or Interchange Organization Code.

Moving Selected Records for Multiple Codes

When you move selected Trading Partnership records, Sterling Gentran:Server overwrites the existing ASCII Trading Partnership files.

- ▶ tp.unl
- ▶ tpmisc.unl
- ▶ tradacom.unl
- ▶ tprecon.unl
- ▶ contact.unl
- ▶ org.unl

You must copy the files for the first code to the destination machine and load them before moving the records for a second code.

Warning

Sterling Gentran:Server **overwrites** the existing ASCII Trading Partnership files each time you move selected records. These files can contain only the records for one code at a time when you move selected Trading Partnership records.

Procedure

Use this procedure to move selected Trading Partnership records from one PC to another or from one UNIX machine to another.

Step	Action
1	Select Unload from the Tools menu on the Trading Partnership Administration menu bar.
2	Click Selective Unload of the Trading Partnership . System Response The system displays the Selective Unload of Trading Partner Records dialog box.

(Contd) Step	Action
3	<p>Do you want to unload Trading Partnership records by Interchange Level Organization?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, click the Interchange Level Organization option button and GO TO Step 5. ▶ If NO, continue with the next step.
4	Click the Group Level Organization option button.
5	<p>Click Selective Organization.</p> <p>System Response The system displays the Select Interchange/Group Organization To Unload Trading Partnerships dialog box.</p>
6	<p>Select the Interchange ID or Organization Code for the records you are moving, then click OK.</p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the selected Trading Partnership records and converts the copies to ASCII files with these names:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ tp.unl ▶ tpmisc.unl ▶ tradacom.unl ▶ tprecon.unl ▶ contact.unl ▶ org.unl <p>The system displays a message that indicates the number of records it unloaded.</p>
7	Using an ASCII transfer method, send or copy the <i>.unl</i> files to the Trading Partner directory on the destination machine.
8	Exit the client that is logged into the source environment or the Workstation computer that contains the environment.
9	Start the Windows client or Workstation computer that connects to the destination environment and open TP Administration.
10	Click Tools on the menu bar.
11	Click Load on the Tools menu.

(Contd) Step	Action
12	<p>Click Trading Partnership Record on the Load submenu.</p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the Trading Partner file, converts the copy to an indexed Trading Partnership file, and appends the new file to the existing file. The system displays a message that indicates the number of records it loaded.</p>
13	<p>Click Contact Records on the Load submenu.</p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file, converts the copy to an indexed Contact Records file, and appends the new file to the existing file. The system displays a message that indicates the number of records it loaded.</p>
14	<p>Click Organization Records on the Load submenu.</p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file, converts the copy to an indexed Organization Records file, and appends the new file to the existing file. The system displays a message that indicates the number of records it loaded.</p>

How to Move TRADACOMS Supplementary TP Records

Introduction Additional information is available for Trading Partnerships using TRADACOMS standards. This information is kept in supplementary records. The file containing this information is named *tradacom*.

Procedure Use this procedure to move TRADACOMS supplementary Trading Partnership records from one machine to another.

Step	Action
1	<p>Unload the TRADACOMS supplementary Trading Partnership records by issuing this command from the command line: tcmv -u -cp <path to config file></p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the TRADACOMS records and converts the copy to an ASCII file with the name <i>tradacom.unl</i>. The system displays a message indicating the number of records it unloaded.</p>
2	<p>Using an ASCII transfer method, send, or copy the <i>tradacom.unl</i> file to the trading partner directory on the destination machine.</p> <p>Reference See the topic How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File in this chapter for instructions.</p>
3	<p>Log on to the destination machine and change the current directory to the Sterling Gentran:Server root directory.</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
4	<p>Load the <i>tradacom.unl</i> file to the trading partner directory on the destination PC by issuing this command from the DOS command line: tcmv -l -cp <path to config file></p> <p>System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file, converts the copy to an indexed Trading Partnership file, and appends the new file to the existing file. The system displays a message indicating the number of records it loaded.</p> <p>Reference See the chapter <i>Command Reference</i> in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Technical Reference Guide</i> for information about related parameters.</p>

How to Move Organization Records

Introduction

The file containing the Trading Partnership organization records is the organization file (*org.dat/idx*).

You must move the organization file if you move the Trading Partnership records to which they are related.

Moving Organization files to another machine

Use this procedure to move files from one machine to another.

Step	Action
1	Click Tools on the Trading Partnership Administration menu bar.
2	Select Unload from the Tools menu.
3	Select Organization Record from the Unload menu. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the organization file and converts the copy to an ASCII file with the name <i>org.unl</i> . The system displays the number of records that it unloaded.
4	Using an ASCII transfer method, send or copy the <i>org.unl</i> file to the trading partner directory on the destination machine.
5	Exit the client that is logged into the source environment or the Workstation computer that contains the environment.
6	Start the Windows client or Workstation computer that connects to the destination environment and open Trading Partnership Administration.
7	Click Tools on the menu bar.
8	Click Load on the Tools menu.
9	Click Organization Record from the Tools menu. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file, converts the copy to an indexed organization file, and appends the new file to the existing file. The system displays the number of records that it loaded.

Moving Contact Records

Introduction The file containing contact records is the contact file (*contact.dat/idx*).

You must move this file if you move the Trading Partnership records to which they are related.

Moving contact records

Use this procedure to move files from one machine to another.

Step	Action
1	Click Tools on the Trading Partnership Administration menu bar.
2	Click Unload on the Tools menu.
3	Click Contact Record on the Unload submenu. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the contact file and converts the copy to an ASCII file with the name <i>contact.unl</i> . The system displays the number of records that it unloaded.
4	Using an ASCII transfer method, send or copy the <i>contact.unl</i> file to the trading partner directory on the destination machine.
5	Exit the client that is logged into the source environment or the Workstation computer that contains the environment.
6	Start the Windows client or Workstation computer that connects to the destination environment and open Trading Partnership Administration.
7	Click Tools on the Trading Partnership Administration menu bar.
8	Click load on the Tools menu.
9	Click Contact Record on the Load submenu.

How to Move Standard Cross Reference Records

Introduction

The file containing the Standard Cross Reference Table records is the file (*xtable.dat/idx*).

Moving Standard Cross Reference files to another machine

Use this procedure to move files from one UNIX machine to another.

Step	Action
1	Click Tools on the Trading Partnership Administration menu bar.
2	Select Unload from the Tools menu.
3	Select Standard Cross Reference Records from the Unload menu. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file and converts the copy to an ASCII file with the name <i>xtable.unl</i> . The system displays the number of records that it unloaded.
4	Using an ASCII transfer method, send or copy the <i>xtable.unl</i> file to the destination machine.
5	Exit the client that is logged into the source environment.
6	Start the client that connects to the destination environment and open Trading Partnership Administration.
7	Click Tools on the Trading Partnership Administration menu bar.
8	Click Load on the Tools menu.
9	Click Standard Cross Reference Records from the Tools menu. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server copies the file, converts the copy to an indexed organization file, and appends the new file to the existing file. The system displays the number of records that it loaded.

How to Move Related Files

Introduction When you move Trading Partnership records, you must also move any related files that affect how Sterling Gentran:Server processes the Trading Partnership records.

Types of related files These are the types of files you may need to move:

- ▶ Document specifier mapping files
- ▶ Configuration record files
- ▶ Pattern files
- ▶ Post-processing scripts
- ▶ Communication scripts
- ▶ Translation scripts
- ▶ Data manager records

Procedure Use this procedure to move related records.

Step	Action
1	<p>Did you attach the Trading Partnership code to a document specifier table?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, move the <i>ds_map.dat/idx</i> and <i>ds_tptbl.dat/idx</i> ISAM files by following the instructions in the section Moving ISAM Files. ▶ If NO, continue with Step 2.
2	<p>Did you create configuration records for the Trading Partnership and data manager?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, move the <i>dm.dat/idx</i> files by following the instructions in the section Moving ISAM Files. ▶ If NO, continue with Step 3.
3	<p>Did you generate the configuration records by melding the Trading Partnership code with a new pattern?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, move the pattern files, <i>pat.dat/idx</i> and <i>patlist.dat/idx</i> by following the instructions in the section Moving ISAM Files. ▶ If NO, continue with Step 4.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	<p>Did you create a new post-processing script that you referenced in the configuration record?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, use an ASCII file transfer method to move the script to the <i>Script</i> directory in the destination environment. ▶ If NO, continue with Step 5. <p>Reference See the topic How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File in this chapter for instructions.</p>
5	<p>Did you use new communication scripts when you developed the Trading Partnership in the source environment?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, use an ASCII file transfer method to move the communication scripts to the destination environment. ▶ If NO, continue with Step 6. <p>Reference See the topic How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File in this chapter for instructions.</p>
6	<p>Did you set up new data managers when you created the configuration records?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, recreate the data managers in your destination environment. ▶ If NO, continue with Step 7. <p>Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Data Flow Administration Guide</i> for more information about setting up new data managers.</p>
7	<p>Did you create a new translation data manager when you developed the Trading Partnership in your source environment?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, use an ASCII file transfer method to move the translation script to your destination environment. ▶ If NO, you are finished with moving Trading Partnership-related files.

Moving Maps and Map-related Files

Overview

Introduction

Maps usually have one or more related files that must be moved along with the map. Related files include:

- ▶ Trading Partnership record
- ▶ File definition

Procedure

Use this procedure to move map files.

Step	Action
1	Move the map. Reference See the topic How to Move Application Integration Maps in this chapter for instructions.
2	Is the map for outbound processing? <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, use an ASCII file transfer method to move the file description associated with the map.▶ If NO, you are finished moving the map file. Reference See the topic How to Move a Single ASCII or Binary File in this chapter for instructions.

How to Move Application Integration Maps

Introduction

Uncompiled and compiled Application Integration maps are stored as binary files (<mapname>.map). You can move both map types using a binary transfer method such as FTP using the binary (bi) switch.

Moving compiled maps

Use this procedure to move compiled maps from one machine to another.

Step	Action
1	<p>Using a binary transfer method, send or copy the following file(s) to the appropriate directories on the destination machine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ <map_directory>\<mapname>.tpl ▶ <map_directory>\<mapname>.map ▶ <file_definition>\<file_definition_name>.ddf. (Use ASCII transfer method) <p>Note The file definition is necessary for outbound maps in all Sterling Gentran:Server products.</p>
2	<p>Did you transfer uncompiled map files?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, compile the transferred maps. ▶ If NO, you are finished. <p>Reference See the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide</i> for instructions on compiling maps.</p>

Moving Other Process Files

Process File Checklist

Introduction

Your organization may have created custom UNIX shell scripts, DOS batch files, component files, and user administration files to work with your Sterling Gentran:Server processes. When you move Sterling Gentran:Server files from one machine to another, you need to move these custom files, your extension configuration files, and any other files that affect Sterling Gentran:Server processing.

Checklist

Use this checklist to help identify other process files you may need to move. Add to the list any other files that affect your Sterling Gentran:Server data flow and processing.

Note

Many of the files in this list are used only with IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX. If you have IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation, you will not have many of these file types

✓	File Type
	LOCKS files (both communication device and script name locks)
	Custom UNIX shell scripts or DOS batch files
	User administration files
	Custom Mail_Proc files
	Address lists
	Custom component files associated with custom shell process: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ C and C++ executable files ▶ Cross-reference tables ▶ Associated directory structure or permissions structure
	Communications software
	Custom Life Cycle entries and processes
	JCL/RCL files used to wrap-around files being sent to mainframe computers

✓	(Contd) File Type
	Logon and FTP address information, if configured differently between machines
	Extension entries and configuration files (for example, Baan, Oracle, SAP)
	Other Files

How to Move Custom Shell Scripts and DOS Batch Files

Introduction

Custom shell scripts (UNIX) and DOS batch files are scripts or command files that your organization has created.

Procedure

Use this table to select a file transfer method for a custom shell script or batch file.

IF the file is...	THEN use...
Compiled code	A binary file transfer method.
Not compiled code	An ASCII file transfer method.

Reference

See the section [Moving ASCII and Binary Files](#) in this chapter for instructions on transferring ASCII and binary files.

How to Move LOCKS Files

Introduction Files in the LOCKS directory usually represent a UNIX device, such as a tape drive or modem. Sterling Gentran:Server proprietary scripts use these files when processing Type 2 locks.

If these devices exist on the destination machine, you can move the contents of the LOCKS directory from the source machine.

Procedure Use this procedure to move the LOCKS directory to another machine.

Step	Action
1	Review the contents of the LOCKS directory to check the name of each referenced device.
2	Use an ASCII file transfer method to move the files in the LOCKS directory. Reference See the section Moving ASCII and Binary Files in this chapter for instructions.
3	Modify the LOCKS file as necessary to contain the correct name of the device on the destination machine. Example On the source machine, a LOCKS file is named TTY2 and contains the device name tty20d1p. You move this script from the source machine to the destination machine. The script on the destination machines uses the same lock file, but the device name is tty20d3p. You must change the device name after you move the LOCKS file to the destination machine.

Cleaning Up after the Move

Contents

Overview

- ▶ Introduction 2
- ▶ The Clean-Up Process 3
- ▶ The Clean-Up Process (UNIX) 5

Procedures

- ▶ How to Reset the Interchange and Group Control Numbers 8
- ▶ How to Update the Interchange and Group ID Codes 9
- ▶ How to Update the Interchange Control Header Field 10
- ▶ How to Edit Files with Absolute Path Names 11

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter describes the tasks you must complete after you move files from a source environment to a destination environment.

Key terms

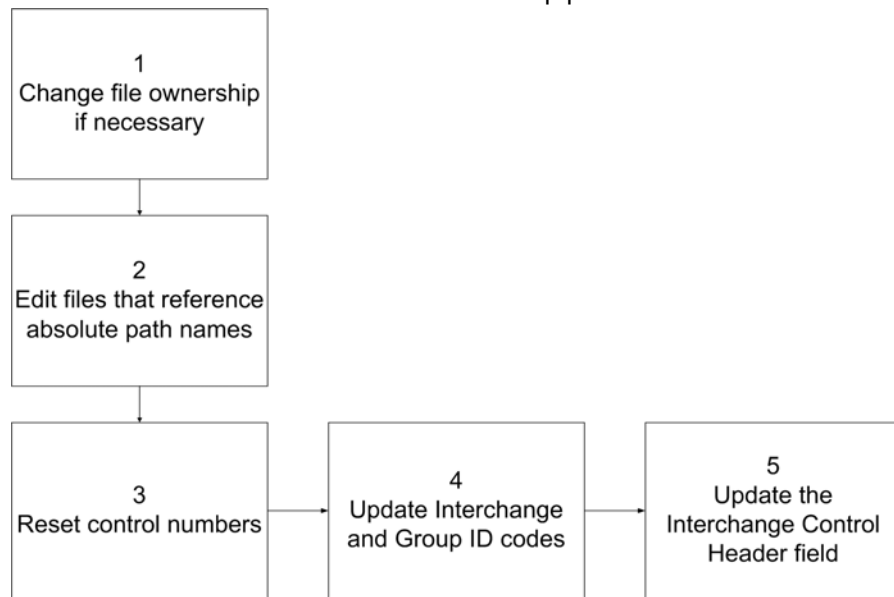
This table lists the key terms used in this chapter.

Term	Description
absolute path name	The full address or path to a file starting at root, /, or \.
control numbers	The counters used to keep track of the business documents that you send and receive.
Interchange and Group ID codes	Unique identifiers that are inserted into the Interchange envelope when data is translated.

The Clean-Up Process

Introduction After you move IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Workstation files from a source environment to a destination environment, you must clean up the destination area.

Process diagram This illustration shows the tasks in the clean-up process.



Tasks Use this task list to perform the clean-up tasks.

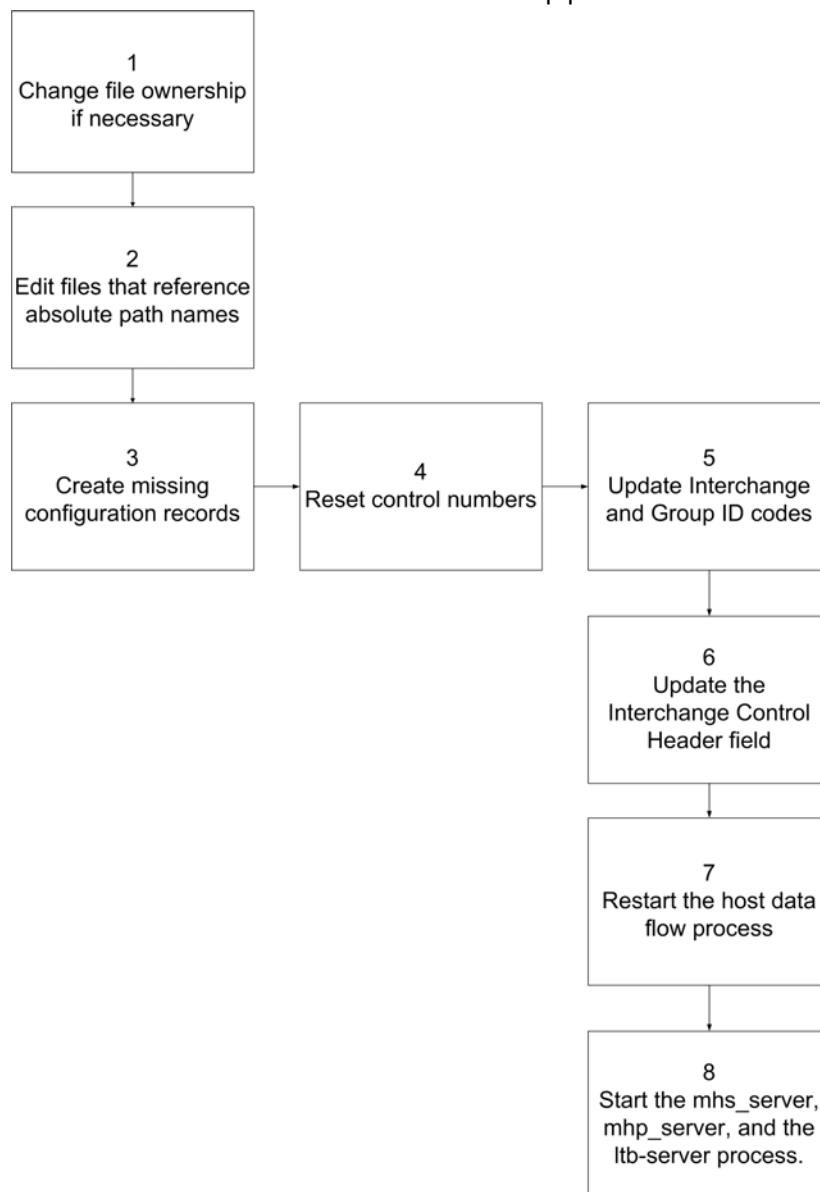
Task	Description
1	If necessary, change the ownership of the files you moved so that the user owner of the source environment and the destination environment are the same.
2	Edit files that reference absolute path names. Reference See the topic How to Edit Files with Absolute Path Names in this chapter for instructions.

(Contd) Task	Description
3	<p>Do you want to reset the Interchange and Group control numbers?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, modify the Interchange Organization or Group Organization record. <p>Reference See the topic How to Reset the Interchange and Group Control Numbers in this chapter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If NO, continue with Task 5.
4	<p>Do you want to update the Interchange and Group ID codes?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, modify the Interchange Organization or Group Organization record. <p>Reference See the topic How to Update the Interchange and Group ID Codes in this chapter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If NO, continue with Task 6.
5	<p>Do you want to update the Interchange Control Header field?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, modify the field in the Trading Partnership record. <p>Reference See the topic How to Update the Interchange Control Header Field in this chapter.</p>

The Clean-Up Process (UNIX)

Introduction After you move IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX files from a source environment to a destination environment, you must clean up the destination area.

Process diagram This illustration shows the tasks in the clean-up process.



Tasks Use this task list to perform the clean-up tasks.

Task	Description
1	If necessary, change the ownership of the files you moved so that the user owner of the source environment and the destination environment are the same.
2	Edit files that reference absolute path names. Reference See the topic How to Edit Files with Absolute Path Names in this chapter for instructions.
3	Create any missing configuration records. Reference See the <i>Working with Configuration Records</i> chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench Data Flow Administration Guide</i> for instructions Note This step applies only to IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - EC Workbench.
4	Do you want to reset the Interchange and Group control numbers? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, modify the Interchange Organization or Group Organization record. Reference See the topic How to Reset the Interchange and Group Control Numbers in this chapter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If NO, continue with Task 5.
5	Do you want to update the Interchange and Group ID codes? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If YES, modify the Interchange Organization or Group Organization record. Reference See the topic How to Update the Interchange and Group ID Codes in this chapter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If NO, continue with Task 6.

(Contd) Task	Description
6	<p>Do you want to update the Interchange Control Header field?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If YES, modify the field in the Trading Partnership record. <p>Reference See the topic How to Update the Interchange Control Header Field in this chapter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If NO, continue with the next step.
7	For IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX, start the mhs_server, mhp_server, and the ltb-server processes for the environment.
8	For IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX - Process Control Manager, restart the host data flow process

Procedures

How to Reset the Interchange and Group Control Numbers

Introduction The Interchange and Group Control Numbers are the counters used to track the business documents that you:

- Send to your trading partner
- Receive from the trading partner.

These control numbers increase when you create a Trading Partnership record in a source environment and send and receive source documents. To track the actual counts during destination processing, you should reset the control numbers after you move the Trading Partnership record to the destination environment.

Procedure Use this procedure to reset the control numbers.

Reference

If you have a very large number of Trading Partner records to edit, you may want to use the mass edit utility. See the *Working with Trading Partnerships* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide* for instructions.

Step	Action
1	Start Sterling Gentran:Server.
2	Open Trading Partnership Administration.
3	Select the Interchange Organization or Group Organization record that you want to modify.
4	Select Selected Item from the Edit menu to display the record.
5	Modify the values in the Control numbers fields.
6	Click OK to save your changes.

How to Update the Interchange and Group ID Codes

Introduction The Interchange and Group ID codes are unique identifiers that Sterling Gentran:Server inserts into the Interchange envelope when it translates data.

If you used source Interchange and Group ID codes when you created the Trading Partnership record in the source environment, you must replace the codes after you move the Trading Partnership record to the destination environment.

Procedure Use this procedure to update the Interchange and Group ID codes.

Comment

If you have a very large number of Trading Partner records to edit, you may want to use the mass edit utility. See the *Working with Trading Partnerships* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide* for instructions.

Step	Action
1	Start Sterling Gentran:Server.
2	Open Trading Partnership Administration.
3	Select the Interchange Organization or Group Organization record that you want to modify.
4	Select Selected Item from the Edit menu to display the record.
5	Modify the values in the Interchange IDs or Group IDs fields.
6	Click OK to save your changes.

How to Update the Interchange Control Header Field

Introduction The **Interchange Control Header** field defines the type of header segment used for the Interchange envelope.

Procedure Use this procedure to update the **Interchange Control Header** field.

Comment

If you have a very large number of Trading Partner records to edit, you may want to use the mass edit utility. See the *Working with Trading Partnerships* chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for UNIX Application Integration User Guide* for instructions.

Step	Action
1	Start Sterling Gentran:Server.
2	Open the Trading Partnership record that you want to modify in the Trading Partnership Editor.
3	Click the Outbound EDI tab or the Outbound Acknowledgment tab. System Response Sterling Gentran:Server displays the outbound information.
4	Click the Edit button that is next to the Interchange Control Header field.
5	Enter P for Production (Destination) in the ISA15 Test/Production Indicator field.
6	Click OK to save your changes.

How to Edit Files with Absolute Path Names

Definition An **absolute path name** is the full address or path to a file starting at root, / or \.

Moving files with references to absolute path names When you move files that reference absolute path names, you must edit the absolute path name to match the directory structure of the new environment. If you do not, Sterling Gentran:Server will not be able to find the file.

Files that may contain absolute path names These types of files may contain absolute path names:

- Trading Partnership records
- Batch files (*.bat*)
- Data manager configuration files.

Procedure Use this procedure to edit absolute path names in files.

Step	Action
1	Open the file or record in the appropriate editor and check for any references to absolute path names.
2	Replace the absolute path with a relative path, a variable-based path, or another absolute path that matches your destination environment's directory structure. Example Relative Path: c:*<file name> Absolute Path: c:\win\mainframe\<file name>.
3	Save your changes.

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing

IBM Corporation

North Castle Drive

Armonk, NY 10504-1785

U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing

Legal and Intellectual Property Law

IBM Japan Ltd.

1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi

Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation

J46A/G4

555 Bailey Avenue

San Jose, CA__95141-1003

U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may

vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available. This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© IBM 2011. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2011.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions

worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "[Copyright and trademark information](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml)" at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

IT Infrastructure Library is a registered trademark of the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency which is now part of the Office of Government Commerce.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

ITIL is a registered trademark, and a registered community trademark of the Office of Government Commerce, and is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, the LTO Logo, Ultrium and the Ultrium Logo are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Connect Control Center®, Connect:Direct®, Connect:Enterprise, Gentran®, Gentran:Basic®, Gentran:Control®, Gentran:Director®, Gentran:Plus®, Gentran:Realtime®, Gentran:Server®, Gentran:Viewpoint®, Sterling Commerce™, Sterling Information Broker®, and Sterling Integrator® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc., an IBM Company.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Index

A

absolute path name 15-11
 access 1-10
 ASCII 14-4
 file extensions 14-4
 ASCII files
 moving overview 14-4
 moving several at once 14-8

B

Building Security Records 2-17

C

check in
 definition 7-2
 how it works 3-6
 overview 7-3
 check in/undo facility
 accessing 7-4
 Check In/Undo Facility screen
 function keys 7-6
 check out
 definition 7-2
 displaying information 7-8
 facility 2-4
 how it works 3-6
 overview 7-3
 process 7-3
 Checkout Status Report 8-13
 generating 8-14
 sample 8-13
 checkout.dat 3-5, 7-4, 7-9
 checkout.idx 3-5, 7-4, 7-9
 clean-up process 15-3, 15-5
 client
 determining if logged out 13-10
 displaying activity information 6-9, 13-10
 inactivating 6-11
 removing 6-13
 Client Activity Report 8-9
 generating 8-10
 sample 8-9
 client administration
 overview 6-3
 Client Administration screen 6-7

 fields and functions 6-7
 function keys 6-8
 client file 6-3, 6-4, 6-13
 client id
 definition 6-2
 Client Information screen
 fields and functions 6-7
 client license 6-3
 client PC
 access 2-4
 activity 2-5
 controlling access to 6-3
 client registration 6-4
 definition 6-2
 troubleshooting 9-4
 client serial number (definition) 6-2
 client/server
 components 1-4
 command key
 descriptions 2-11
 using 2-11
 Composite element
 adding 4-13
 configuration file (environment) 1-6, 3-4
 contact records
 moving 14-32
 control numbers
 resetting 15-8

D

data communications 1-7
 data security 1-8
 directory structures
 identifying differences in 12-7
 directory tree
 problems with copying 11-3
 DISAM error
 what to do if you receive 9-6
 DISAM files 3-5
 dm.dat/idx 14-34
 documentation conventions 1-xvi, 2-5
 ds_map.dat/idx 14-34
 ds_tptbl.dat/idx 14-34

E

editor functions 5-4, 5-17

Element

- adding 4-13

environment 3-2, 3-5, 4-2

- assigning to a user ID 5-25
- definition of 3-3
- deleting user's access to 5-25
- examples of 3-3
- files shared 3-3
- introduction to accessing 5-17
- reason for use 1-5, 3-3
- troubleshooting access to 9-9

Environment Access Report 8-16

- generating 8-17
- sample 8-16

Environment Administration screen 3-7

- accessing 3-7
- example of completed 3-13
- field descriptions 3-8

environment record 1-6, 3-2, 3-4, 4-2

- adding 3-10, 4-10
- contents of 1-6, 3-4
- displaying 2-13
- modifying 3-15
- result of modifying directory path 3-15
- troubleshooting 9-6

environment variables 2-11

environments 1-5

envprim.cfg 1-6

error log name 9-7

error messages 9-11

F

file checklist 12-18

file check-out 3-5

file description

- moving 14-36

file representations 12-8, 12-9

- XML translation option 12-11

file transfer method

- choosing 12-13

file transfer methods 12-8, 12-11

file transfer types 12-8

files

- checking in 7-9
- identifying those to move 12-14
- undoing (releasing) a checked-out 7-9
- viewing a list of checked-out 7-7

function access 2-4

- changing 5-29

- classifications 5-4
- copying to another environment 5-27
- levels 5-4, 5-17
- troubleshooting 9-9

function classifications 5-4

function group 5-2

G

Gentran:Mentor messages, see Messages

group control number

- resetting 15-8

Group ID code

- updating 15-9

H

Help screen

- how to access 2-16
- how to close 2-16

host

- troubleshooting access to 9-9

host access level 2-4

I

inactivating a client 6-11

Interchange Control Header field 15-10

- updating 15-10

Interchange control number

- resetting 15-8

Interchange ID code

- updating 15-9

ISAM files 11-4

- conversion utilities 12-11
- creating empty 13-5
- extensions 14-10
- isops utility and 14-12
- loading 14-17
- moving overview 14-10
- moving to another machine 14-19
- structure 14-10

isops utility 14-12

- loading an ISAM file with 14-17
- unloading an ISAM file with 14-16
- using to create empty ISAM file 13-5

K

keyboard quick reference 2-9

L

load utility 12-12, 14-10

LOCKS files

- moving 14-41

- log files 1-11
- log in screen 2-13
- login security
 - components of client 6-4
- lpsadmin file 9-7

M

- main menu 2-7
- map-related files
 - deciding which to move 12-14
 - moving overview 14-36
- maps
 - moving 14-37
 - moving overview 14-36
- menu
 - executing option 2-9
 - selecting item from 2-9
- menu options 2-7
- Messages 10-1
 - alphabetical order (not starting with variables) 10-63
 - alphabetical order (starting with variables) 10-59
 - message conventions 10-3
 - numerical order 10-4
- mhp_server 13-12
- mhs_server 13-12
- moving
 - all Trading Partnership records 14-24
 - contact records 14-32
 - maps 14-37
 - organization records 14-31
 - selected Trading Partnership records 14-26
- moving files
 - selecting a time for 12-21
- moving Standard Cross Reference records 14-33
- moving TRADACOMS supplementary TP records 14-29

O

- online Help 2-16
- option
 - executing 2-9
 - selecting from a menu or list 2-9
- org.unl 14-31
- organization records
 - moving 14-31

P

- password 2-5
 - security administrator's 2-14, 2-18

- changing 2-19
 - incorrect 2-19, 5-34
 - length of 2-19
 - what to do if forgotten 2-14, 9-8
- user's 5-2
 - changing 5-33
- path name
 - absolute 15-11
- planning process 12-3
- preparation process 13-8
- printing
 - reports 8-2
 - troubleshooting 9-7
- process file checklist 14-38
- processes
 - stopping 13-12
- production environment
 - describing 12-5
- program functions 5-4, 5-17

R

- reports
 - error logs 8-23
 - error logs location 8-23
 - overview 8-2
 - selecting printer 8-2
 - troubleshooting 9-7
 - types 8-2
 - viewing options 8-2
 - ways to generate 8-2
- Reports facility
 - accessing 8-3

S

- secadmin/temp directory 9-7
- security 1-8, 2-4
 - process 6-5
 - profile 6-5
- Security Administration
 - exiting 2-15
 - starting 2-13
- security functions 1-8, 2-2
- Security records, building 2-17
- Security Reports menu 8-3
- shell scripts
 - moving custom 14-40
- shutftp program 13-12
- Standard Cross Reference records
 - moving 14-33
- stoprpcs.sh script 13-12
- stopserver.sh script 13-12

Sub-element
 adding 4-13
 System messages, see Messages

T

tcmv -l command 14-30
 tcmv -u command 14-29
 temporary files 1-11
 test environment
 describing 12-5
 tradacom.unl 14-29
 TRADACOMS supplementary TP records
 moving 14-29
 Trading Partnership core records 14-21
 Trading Partnership records
 moving all 14-24
 moving options 14-21
 moving selected 14-26
 Trading Partnership-related files 14-34
 deciding which to move 12-15
 transferring files
 methods for 12-11
 troubleshooting 9-1

U

undo (definition) 7-2
 UNIX Error Codes 10-99
 unload utility 12-11, 14-10
 Unlock Facility screen 7-4
 fields and functions 7-5
 user
 activity 5-7
 assigning access to an environment 5-22
 authentication 2-4
 displaying activity 2-5
 displaying information about 5-7
 User Access Report 8-19
 generating 8-20
 sample 8-19
 User Activity Report 8-5

generating 8-6
 sample 8-5
 user administration
 accessing 5-5
 definition 5-3
 User Administration screen 5-5
 function keys 5-6
 User Environment Administration screen 5-18
 fields and functions 5-18
 function keys 5-18
 User Function Administration screen 5-19
 fields and functions 5-20
 function keys 5-20
 user ID 5-2
 User Information panel 5-7
 field descriptions 5-7
 function keys 5-8
 user log-in dialog box 6-4
 user master file
 transferring 13-6
 user record
 adding 5-10
 contents 5-3
 copying 5-14
 deleting 5-31
 entering a new 5-11
 purpose 5-2
 relationship to hosts and environments 5-3
 troubleshooting 9-10
 user's access
 troubleshooting 9-9
 user's function access
 changing 5-29
 copying to another environment 5-27
 user's password
 changing 5-33
 user's working directory 3-5

V

VT100 terminal emulators 2-11